

KEY TO LEARN

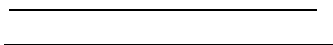
SUB SUB & CUSPAL INTERLINKS THEORY

S.P. Khullar

I.T.S.

G.M. Telecommunications (Rtd.)

this pdf have been saved as 300dpi with maximum quality
and minimum mb. size using "luradocuments PDF compressor desktop"
_OCR text recognition (copy-paste & search unabled) have been applied
_ it was saved as PDF A so that it will not be altered or changed with time.
still pages can be extracted as images to make another pdf



Contents

S. No.	Title	Page No.
1.	Appreciation and Comments	v
2.	Acknowledgement	ix
3.	Preface by R S Gaunt	xi
4.	Introduction	xvi
5.	Lessons	
	L1: Positional Status of a Planet	1
	L2: Application of Positional Status	8
	L3: Stellar Status of a Planet	16
	L4: Behaviour of Rahu and Ketu	18
	L5: Rahu or Ketu as Star Lord of a Planet	30
	L6: Sub Lord of a Planet and its Role	42
	L7: Rahu or Ketu as Sub lord of a Planet	50
	L8: Study of a cusp-its philosophy, promise	59
	L9: Rahu or Ketu as SS of a cusp	73
	L10: Vimsottari Dasa System - its application	81
	L1 1: Transit and its Application	93
	L12: Rahu and Ketu as Dasa Period Lords	108
	L13: CIL and Birth Time Rectification	118
	L14: Timing Future events	139
	L15: Case Studies	158

6. Answers of Practice Exercises

Answers Practice Exercise: Lesson 1	208
Answers Practice Exercise: Lesson 2	209
Answers Practice Exercise: Lesson 3	209
Answers Practice Exercise: Lesson 4	210
Answers Practice Exercise: Lesson 5	211
Answers Practice Exercise: Lesson 6	212
Answers Practice Exercise: Lesson 7	214
Answers Practice Exercise: Lesson 8	220
Answers Practice Exercise: Lesson 9	222
Answers Practice Exercise: Lesson 10	225
Answers Practice Exercise: Lesson 11	232
Answers Practice Exercise: Lesson 12	235
Answers Practice Exercise: Lesson 13	240
7. Appendix A- Concept of Zero Longevity	272
8. Appendix B-Primary and Supporting Cusps	276
9. Appendix C- Sub-Sub Tables	284

Appreciation and Comments

I want first of all to thank Mr Khullar and the managers of the list, for having set up the workshop. I have tried a few astrological methods before, but I had lost interest in them because they never gave me a strong impulse to continue learning **them** . With **KCIL** it has been a different story, since the beginning of the workshop **I** got very much excited by it and I have always tried to put time learning it. Practice makes perfect, so I will spend the next weeks and months to master all the principles.

- **Judex**

The workshop has been just marvelous and wonderful. I really admire the patience and hard work of you both.

- **Murli**

The systematic, to the point logical approach and the precision of **KCIL** is really amazing. Mr. Khullar deserves all the credit for developing this theory, and has done a fantastic service to the Astrology Community. The lessons in themselves have been very lucid and clear and almost all the lessons are self contained, in that the need to refer to the books was not felt except on very few occasions when specifically asked to do so. The hard work and the effort that must have gone in preparing these lessons and the way they have been presented by Mr. Khullar and Mr. Ron Gaunt deserves a lot of kudos. I never encountered a more logical system. Compared to other systems this approach personalizes the horoscope in a very accurate way. Once the chart is rectified, all events fit together to form a "whole" where time disappears. Everything is "written" and happens as promised.

- **Margarita**

It has been an extraordinary experience for us. (I am sure other members of the group also share my feelings). The way the course was structured and presented shows that a lot of thought and care went into it. Thank you both, once again.

- **Sandeep**

My thanks to both of you for demystifying **CIL** through KCIL Workshop. A Great Job. Well Done. Workshop lessons have now made the theory/rules absolutely simple and straight forward, so, any one with interest can learn. The system is highly fine-tuned to give very close prediction to minutes. Any one who wants to improve his prediction ratings should not miss this opportunity.

- **V. N. Rao**

For the last 13 years of my astrological study I learnt many methods of analysis but none could provide me confidence by which I could say that Astrology is as scientific as any other science. KCIL workshop has built my confidence and enlightened me about True Astrology. It has cleared my concepts. I owe my gratitude to Ron & Mr. Khullar. Both of them have done for Astrology which according to my knowledge none other has done.

- **S.K. Malhotra**

My thanks to both to Mr. Khuller and Ron for an extraordinary amount of work, and excellent instruction.

- **Chrys**

KCIL gives clear and specific rules for checking various promises and timing of such events. Thus I can call it as a "Perfect Analytical Tool" which adopts unambiguous method, devoid of any vagueness. I have no word to express his brilliance, and the effectiveness of the system

- **Arnol S L Narasimhan**

I have been lucky enough to go through all the lessons which are now being transcribed in the form of a concise compendium after rigorous synthesis. The clarity of thought and authority on subject makes this treatise a treasure for every enthusiast of **CIL**.

- **Chander Verma**

I belong to a family of vedic scholars and traditional astrologers and the cuspal interlinking theory has thrown many unknown points in astrology to light. It is in fact the most scientific way of predicting. Though, initially, the system appears to be complex in nature, once the same is understood, it is very interesting and amazing to give predictions. **KCIL** workshop has **increased** my confidence level and enlightened me about True Astrology.

- **A.L. Venkataraman**

The systematic, to the point logical approach and the precision of **KCILT** is really amazing. Mr. Khullar deserves all the credit for developing this theory and has done a fantastic service to the astrology community. The lessons in themselves have been very lucid and clear and almost all the lessons are self contained in that the need to refer to the books was not felt except on very few occasions when specifically asked to do so.

- **Vipin Mehta**

First and foremost I must express my deepest appreciation and thanks for the tremendous amount of work that you have put into structuring and preparing the **KCIL** lessons. The material has been presented in a way that makes it much easier to learn, comprehend and apply.

- **Pursottam**

Being a Professional Astrologer and teacher, after having learned and practiced many branches, techniques, and Systems of

Astrology over the last four decades; I am at a loss for words to express how highly indebted and appreciative I am, for having been gifted the opportunity of being a student of Mr. Khullar's **KCIT** System of Astrology. I remain totally in awe at the power of KCIL.

KCIL is distinctively different in application from any astrological system in the works today.

I continue to marvel at the genius of Mr. S.P. Khullar's brilliance and example; I can honestly say that I liken his approach in life to that of an Astrological Einstein as he continues in his work, undeterred; determined to shine a new, credible, and brilliant light on the ancient discipline of Astrology.

When Mr. Khullar's techniques are concentrated upon, dutifully applied, and put into practice on charts, his exceptional scientific approach - coupled with the knowledge of correct understanding and application of his teachings - will certainly prove fruitful in withstanding the test of time. The serious and dedicated student of KCIL will come away from this study richly rewarded.

The **KCIL** Workshop material, now extended to the public in book form, is an amazing gift offered to the astrological community. This type of knowledge is simply extraordinary, and I feel highly honored to have been a part of such a beautiful, rich, and rewarding astrological experience. A gift indeed!

- **Sandy L. Crowther**

Acknowledgement

This Book "Key to Learn Sub Sub and Cuspal Interlinks Theory" had its genesis in the KCIL Workshop carried out in MSN Groups on the Web. The initiator was Mr. Ron Gaunt (Australia), and the book has been written under his inspiration, and his active involvement at all levels.

I have no words to express my gratitude to Mr. Gaunt. It would not have been possible to write this book without his valuable suggestions, editing and formation of lessons content. It has been a wonderful experience to discuss various salient features of KCIL with him. I would also like to express my appreciation to his wife, who graciously accepted his prolonged absence, because she knew that he was helping others in a way that was very important for them.

I am equally grateful to Mrs. Sandy L Crowther and members of the KCIL Workshop for asking questions and providing me opportunities to give clarifications, which have been incorporated in the book.

I express my thanks to Mr. R S Chani one of my senior students who have mastered the subject of Sub Sub and Cuspal Interlinks Theory. He has always helped me in improving and augmenting the contents of all my books. He has always assisted me in my research. I wish him success in life. In fact I owe my gratitude to all students of Khullar Astrology Institute.

I can not forget to confess that Mr. Arnol SL. Narasimhan a senior student of Khullar Astrology Institute has always assisted me in my research. He has been doing an excellent job of providing clarifications to all those who have doubts about the various

concepts of KCIL. I am sure that he and my other senior students will keep the torch alight which I have lit.

I will fail in my duty if I don't express my gratitude to my sons Manish and Mohit who always help me in so many ways.

Mr. Mukesh Gupta has designed his ground breaking software '**True** Astrology' to incorporate all the necessary features to make working with **CIL** charts as easy as possible. He has also made provision to cast Western Wheel charts, and provides features found in no other astrology software. He also provided a patch to allow me to cast the charts, Planetary Tables and Cuspal Positions which enable the Printer to print them without recasting them. I express my thanks to him.

Sagar Publications has continued to show the skill and professionalism they have attained during the years. They have brought this my Fifth book 'Key to Learn Sub Sub and Cuspal Interlinks Theory' out in an amazingly short time without sacrificing quality. I express my sincere thanks to them.

S.P. Khullar
I.T.S.

Preface

I have had the good fortune to be able to work with, and learn from Mr Khullar. His work is outstanding and has taken astrology to an entirely new and much higher level. The results he achieves using his method are truly exceptional, and inspires his students to emulate his remarkable feats.

His research, resulting in concentrating on and proving the effectiveness of his Cuspal Interlink method, is unique and very persuasive. This system is not a figment of the imagination, as is much of astrology, but a well reasoned method, which has incorporated the best of Hindu, Nadi, and KP astrology in an entirely different and compelling way. Mr Khullar's books are a must for any serious astrologer, and have been very well received by those astrologers who seek real as opposed to superficial knowledge of the subject.

I am honoured to have been asked to write a preface to this wonderful book. I have no doubt that it is destined to be a classic in its own right. In fact I would go so far as to say that in my opinion, it is by far the best book ever written on the exposition of practical astrology, as applied to predictive astrology, and assessing events.

This is high praise, and you may wonder who it is who makes such statements, and what experience I have to make them.

My introduction to astrology was over 37 years ago, when I undertook a correspondence course in Tropical astrology. These early days were hard because we had no computers or databases to test our systems. But I took an epicurean delight in the smorgasbord of goodies offered - Secondary, Tertiary, Minor, Solar Arc Progressions, and multiple methods of Directions, including

Converse as well as **Direct.** **There** were also Solar and Lunar Returns, and other more exotic systems, such as various cycles and Harmonic charts.

Finally the day came when it dawned on me that despite all these systems, touted by some to be almost fool proof, that I was seeing no one (including myself) who was successfully making predictions.

This moved me away from Tropical astrology as it is generally practiced, because I thought - and still do - that Sign Lords are not the bedrock of good predictive astrology. I then went on, and for some years used Cosmo biology as my preferred system. This worked better but brought up a host of new problems with multiple points having to be considered due to mid-point analysis. Looking around I came across the Western Sidereal School who used the Sidereal Zodiac. This had greater appeal because the Lordships seemed to work better. Then it was just a short step to move over into the world of Hindu astrology.

I must admit I was quite excited when I found this because the claims I was seeing suggested that here at last was the possibility of finding a system that really worked. It didn't take me long to realise that in its own way Hindu astrology was as corrupted as Tropical. Hundreds of slokas and multiple ayanamsas, Divisional Charts etc gave a plethora of combinations, in which it is possible to see anything you want- after the event - exactly the same as Tropical.

As time went by I came to realise how seductive astrology is to just about everyone who takes the time to be enticed by it. I certainly have been enticed into spending a great deal of my life in studying it. Today I would estimate that I have spent at least 20,000 hours in astrological research. This is true research not just dabbling in astrology, because I am not, and has never been a professional astrologer, so have not had to spend time with clients. I have had the good fortune to have the means, and the time for many years to

be able to have astrology as my prime occupation. So I think you can see that I have served a long and comprehensive apprenticeship in the subject.

It is the newcomers and the converts who are the most bedazzled by astrology's infinite possibilities. Many swear it is true and infallible. Why would they genuinely believe this when other more knowledgeable astrologers do not? I would put it down to lack of experience in the subject, and not realising that it is possible to justify anything and everything in ANY system because of the millions of possible combinations. They need to go quite deep into the subject before they can see a systems limitation. Some astrologers appear never to come to this realisation.

So if it is possible to see anything in any system, how do we find a system that really does work? Obviously the proof of the pudding is in the eating, so I needed to find someone, or a system that produced consistently above average correct results in prediction. But the problem in looking at predictions is that they are few and far between, and it could take years (if not forever) to find someone or a system producing good results.

I therefore decided to simulate the predictive method.

I started possibly the first of the Blind Chart tests on the Web. Blind Chart tests are a method of taking a genuine birth chart, and asking participants which of a number of events was the actual event that took place on a certain date. I did this consistently, fortnightly, on a number of lists for quite a few years, and saw no one who was achieving better than average results in the tests.

Then came the day when I saw some newcomers to our list getting much better than average results. These were the students of Mr Khullar using a system called Cuspal Interlinks. This intrigued me and I decided to check out the system. Let me say at this point I was rather blasé even skeptical, but the Blind Test results ignited my interest sufficient for me to get fully involved in the system. I am glad I did, because it has opened my eyes to what can be

achieved with this method which is in my opinion the most scientific of all the astrological systems I have seen.

Mr Khullar's books give a full and complete explanation of the system so I won't duplicate this here; but I would like to explain a couple of points which I think newcomers to the system will appreciate.

Cuspal Interlinks (**CIL**) is what I call a 'Closed System'. If you look at nearly all astrologers they work with what I would call an 'Open System'. They use multiple methods to achieve a result i.e. they might regularly use say the Secondary Progression system. Then trying to get a match for any event (after they know the result) they might use in conjunction Solar Arc, or Solar Returns, or Lunar Returns, or harmonics, etc, etc, etc, to prove and vindicate the event. It is not unusual for some astrologers to use totally different or many methods for successive cases. The same goes for Hindu astrology and it is not uncommon to see practitioners invoking many slokas, a number of Divisional Charts, and using simultaneously a number of different ayanamsas on a particular case. Of course using astrology this way is very deceptive and does not lend itself to actual prediction.

The 'Closed System' of **CIL** is very different. The system is complete in itself. There are rules of relationships between the various Lordships, and rules about the significations of each of the houses. The system is not plagued by 'add ons' such as planetary retrogression, combustion, exaltation, debilitation, planets being young or in old age, or even planetary aspects in the usual way. Using the lordships and significations coupled to the correct way of working with the dasa system and transits, it has been proven that it is possible to achieve success in Blind Chart tests and prediction. Unlike other systems it is quite common for two or more **CIL** practitioners to come up with exactly the same answer to a problem (contrast this with any other system), and even exactly the same rectification of an unknown birth time. Incidentally, in

my opinion this book demonstrates and gives full details of the best rectification method available.

Mr Khullar is doing sterling work educating a new generation of astrologers in the classes at his Institute. When I saw the value in **CIL** I thought it should be offered to a wider audience, so I proposed and set up a Web workshop site. This drew many dedicated astrologers from our parent web site Astrology Research, who have now undertaken the course and achieved good understanding of the system in a very short time. This book, Dear reader which you now hold in your hands is based on that course. I am certain you will find it interesting, informative, and more to the point, very useful and practical in your work in astrology.

Ron Gaunt
Brisbane, Australia.

Introduction

Human personality is infinitely intricate, and delineating the various aspects of a native's life from a horoscope is a complex task. What is required is that we choose the right Astrological System that helps us to generate the different horoscopes of individuals born with very little time difference, and provide us with the means of clearly analysing what is promised for various aspects of the lives, of individuals born with a time difference of say only a few seconds

In my Book, "Kalamasa and Cuspal Interlinks Theory" I have explained the various concepts that help an Astrologer to cast an accurate horoscope, and delineate it minutely without sacrificing accuracy. Those who have been following Sub Sub and Cuspal Interlinks Theory (both for Natal and Horary charts) have found it very enterprising and **scientific**. It has, according to many, gone a long way to remove the tag of **pseudo science** or **superstition** from Astrology.

However, some foreign (as well as Indian readers) felt that in their opinion, the application of this system appears to be somewhat complex and needed to be explained in slightly different way in order to appeal to a wider audience. It was therefore, suggested by Mr. Ron S Gaunt Manager of Astrology Research Group that we conduct a Workshop on KCIL, which I agreed.

Eighteen members were enrolled and Lessons were posted on the Web site. Each lesson had a Practice Exercise which members were expected to attempt, and provide their answers direct to Ron. He checked the answers and provided the necessary feedback. The experience was very motivating.

With the success of the workshop and the fact that it speeded the learning process considerably, it was decided to present the material in the form of a book for the benefit of all readers.

How to Use this Book:

- Step 1: Read the Lesson repeatedly till you become confident of mastering its contents.
- Step 2: Attempt to answer the Practice Exercise of each lesson without looking at the Answers.
- Step 3: After you have written your answers compare them with the answers given in the Book.
- Step 4: If your answers don't match the answers in the Book please re-read the Lesson and find out for yourself, which concept has not yet been mastered.

Casting the Horoscope:

Cast the horoscope using Placidus System, taking the Cusp as the beginning of the House.

Use Geocentric Latitude and Khullar Ayanamsa. Use True Nodes. Apply Notation.

This Ayanamsa is calculated by the following formula:

$$\text{Ayanamsa} = (50.2388475/3600) * ((\text{YR}-292) + (261/365) + (((\text{MN}-1)*30+\text{DY})/365))$$

YR stands for Year, MN stands for Months.
DY stands for Day

The following Software meets all the requirements to cast a correct chart.

True Astrology Software developed by Mukesh Gupta of Jabalpur (MP), India. The features of this Software can be found at <http://www.cybersoftonline.com/software/true-astrology-software>.

TP Jyotish Software developed by Dr Srikant Ojha of Jodhpur (Rajasthan), India sko@rediffmail.com

Astracadabra Software (for Pocket PCs and Pocket Phones), developed by Mr. Neville Lang (Australia). Available from www.esotech.com.au/

Key to Learn Sub Sub and Cuspal Interlinks Theory is written with the sole objective of enabling the readers to master the fundamental concepts of Cuspal Interlinks Theory as achieved by the participants in the Lessons presented in the Workshop conducted on MSN Groups KCIL.

Each Lesson is written in simple, lucid and easy to learn style and has a Practice Exercise which provides the reader with an opportunity to test his comprehension. Answers of each Exercise are placed in the end of the book.

This book however, is not a substitute for my book Kalamsa and Cuspal Interlinks Theory. If the reader masters the contents of this book, he will be able to use the concepts illustrated in my books on Natal and Horary Astrology much quicker and easier.

Sub Sub and Cuspal Interlinks Theory is in tune with the Navamsa and Nadiamsa concept of Nadi Astrology. The reader will find that it offers sound techniques of predictive astrology.

How to analyse the horoscope, to determine what is promised for the native for all walks of human life, has been explained in simple and scientific way. Whilst timing events and use of transits are often thought of as complex and incomprehensible, it is dealt with here in a very clear and practical way with many actual case studies.

Suggestions from readers are welcome.

S.P. Khullar

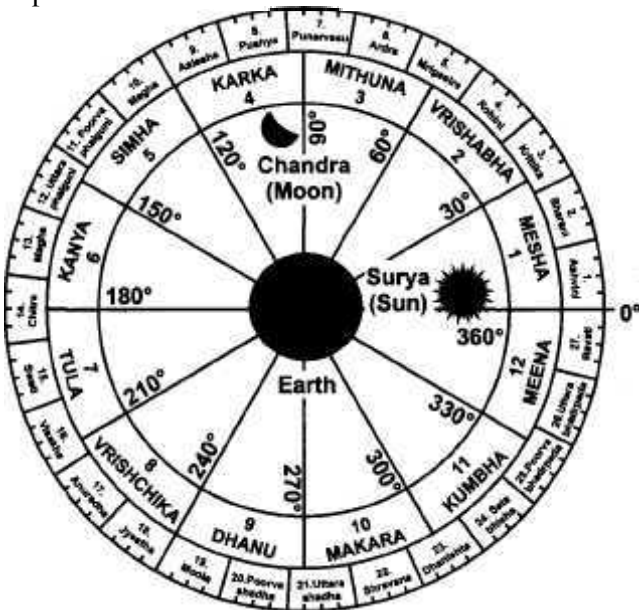
I.T.S.

G.M. Telecommunications (Rtd.)
www.khullarastronomyinstitute.com
e-mail: sp_khullar@yahoo.com

Lesson 1

Positional Status of a Planet

Introduction: Before we start talking about the subject of Positional Status of a Planet, let us understand how the Zodiac is divided in the Stellar Astrology Systems. In Stellar System the Zodiac is divided into 27 equal parts each of $13^{\circ}.20'$. Each part is called Nakshatra or Star. Each Nakshatra is allotted the rulership of a Planet. Each Nakshatra is then divided into 9 unequal parts. Each part is called the Sub. Just like Nakshatra each Sub is also allotted the ruler ship of a Planet. Lastly, each Sub is further divided into 9 parts and each such part is called Sub Sub and is allotted the ruler ship of a Planet.



The outer wheel shows the division of the Zodiac into 27 parts.

Thus, each Transiting Planet (hereafter shown as Tr. Planet) according to its longitude will be in a particular Sign, Star, Sub and Sub-Sub. These positions are respectively termed as 'Sign lord', 'Star lord', 'Sub lord' and 'Sub-Sub lord of the planet. For example, Sun of 07°40'48" in Pisces implies that it is in Jupiter sign, Sat star, Ketu sub and Rahu sub-sub. This will be shown by the software in the Planetary Table which is illustrated below.

Note: Tr has been used with reference to the Physical Planet. The Physical Planet is a wanderer. But the zodiacal position of the Planet at the time of an event fixes its lord ship as Sign or Star or Sub or Sub-Sub. Tr Planet then becomes the Natal Planet and its zodiacal position specifies its Sign, Star, Sub and Sub-Sub which stands fixed for the natal chart.

PLANETARY POSITION

Planet	Sgn	D-M-S	SgnL	StL	SbL	SSbL	Dir.
Sun	Pis	07-40-48	Ju	Sa	Ke	Ra	
Moon	Sag	27-38-15	Ju	Su	Mo	Ra	
Mars	Sag	28-50-22	Ju	Su	Ma	Me	
Mercury	Aqu	10-15-35					
Jupiter	Ari	22-04-59	Ma	Ve	Sa		
Venus	Pis	00-22-02	Ju	Ju	Mo	Ve	
Saturn	Ari	19-07-21	Ma	Ve	Ra	Me	
Rahu	Vir	08-48-30	Me	Su	Ve	Ra	
Ketu	Pis	08-48-30	Ju	Sa	Ve	Ma	
Uranus	Tau	00-11-55	Ve	Su	Ra	Me	
Neptune	Vir	03-10-50	Me	Su	Sa	Sa	R
Pluto	Can	09-07-36	Mo	Sa	Ve	Ra	

Note: For details please refer Page Numbers 1, 7 to 9, 108 and 109 of my Book **Kalamsa** and **CILT**.

Positional Status of a Planet

A Tr. Planet is said to have positional status if:

1. There is no Planet in its Star zone area.
2. The Tr. Planet is in its own Star. That is the Planet is placed in the zodiacal area of the Nakshatra (Star) which is ruled by the Tr. Planet itself.
3. There is mutual exchange of Nakshatra (Star) lords.

How to Read the Planetary Table

Planetary table as shown in the first column above indicates the zodiacal position of Tr. Planets at the time of birth of the native. The Tr. Planets various Lordships are placed in rows. The zodiacal position of the Planets is defined by four columns. First column indicates the Sign in which the Planet is placed. The second column indicates the Star. Third column indicates its Sub lord and the last column indicates its Sub-Sub lord. Take the case of Tr. Jupiter in the above Table. Jupiter is in Aries 22°04'59". The reading of the Table indicates that Jupiter is in the Sign ruled by Mars, the Star ruled by Venus, Sub and SS ruled by Saturn.

Practical Approach to determine the Positional Status of a Planet:

The practical and easy way to find out whether a Tr. Planet has positional status or not is as follows:

Scan the second column in the Planetary Position Table (shown as StL) from top to Tr. Ketu and check if that Tr. Planet appears in any row or not. If the Planet does not appear in any row other than the row which is for the Planet itself, then the Planet is said to have positional status. Similarly scan the StL column to find out if there is mutual exchange of Nakshatras (Star Lords) between the concerned Tr. Planet and any other Tr. Planet in the table.

Note: Outer Planets (Uranus, Neptune and Pluto) are excluded.

Let us explain this through example charts:

Case A: Below is the planetary table.

PLANETARY POSITION

Planet	<u>Sgn</u>	D-M-S	<u>SgnL</u>	<u>StL</u>	SbL	SSbL	Dir.
Sun	Pis	07-40-48	Ju	Sa	Ke	Ra	
Moon	Sag	27-38-15	Ju	Sa	Mo	Ra	
Mars	Sag	28-50-22	Ju	Su	Ma	Me	
Mercury	Aqu	10-15-35	Sa	Ra	Ju	Ra	
Jupiter	Ari	22-04-59	Ma	Ve	Sa	Sa	
Venus	Pis	00-22-02	Ju	Ju	Mo	Ve	
Saturn	Ari	19-07-21	Ma	Ve	Ra	Me	
Rahu	Vir	08-48-30	Me	Su	Ve	Ra	
Ketu	Pis	08-48-30	Ju	Sa	Ve	Ma	
Uranus	Tau	00-11-55	Ve	Su	Ra	Me	
Neptune	Vir	03-10-50	Me	Su	Sa	Sa	R
Pluto	Can	09-07-36	Mo	Sa	Ve	Ra	R

Let us determine the positional status of Mars in this chart. If we scan the column titled StL, we find Mars does not appear in the entire column, which satisfies condition **no.1**, and hence Mars has positional status. Similarly Positional Status of Moon can be justified. Let us now consider the case of Sun. If we scan the StL column, we find that Sun appears in the row of Moon, Mars and Rahu. Therefore, we can conclude that the Planet Sun has no PS in this chart.

Case B: In the table given below let us check whether Mars has PS or not.

PLANETARY POSITION

Planet	Sgn	D-M-S	SgnL	StL	SbL	SSbL	Dir.
Sun	Can	26-51-22	Mo	Me	Ju	Me	
Moon	Lib	06-47-04	Ve	Ra	Ra	Ra	
Mars	Lib	04-47-27	Ve	Ma	Ve	Ke	
Mercury	Leo	22-31-40	Su	Ve	Sa	Ke	
Jupiter	Gem	13-47-03	Me	Ra	Me	Ra	
Venus	Can	00-32-14	Mo	Ju	Mo	Su	
Saturn	Can	25-33-35	Mo	Me	Ra	Ve	
Rahu	Sco	27-30-10	Ma	Me	Ju	Mo	
Ketu	Tau	27-30-10	Ve	Ma	Ju	Mo	
Uranus	Aqu	03-16-42	Sa	Ma	Ve	Mo	R
Neptune	Can	14-36-24	Mo	Sa	Ra	Mo	
Pluto	Gem	13-22-30	Me	Ra	Me	Mo	

We notice that Planet Mars appears in a Row but this Row belongs to Mars itself i.e. Mars is in its own Star. We declare that Mars has PS (Condition No. 2).

Case C: In the table below let us check whether Planets Sun and Moon have PS or not.

PLANETARY POSITION

Planet	Sgn	D-M-S	SgnL	StL	SbL	SSbL	Dir.
Sun	Cap	16-05-09	Sa	Mo	Sa	Me	
Moon	Tau	00-13-14	Ve	Su	Ra	Me	
Mars	Ari	03-38-59	Ma	Ke	Su	Ve	
Mercury	Sag	25-03-33	Ju	Ve	Me	Ra	
Jupiter	Leo	23-53-28	Su	Ve	Sa	Ju	R
Venus	Aqu	25-14-24	Sa	Ju	Me	Ju	
Saturn	Gem	13-36-53	Me	Ra	Me	Ra	R
Rahu	Ari	22-43-19	Ma	Ve	Sa	Ve	
Ketu	Lib	22-43-19	Ve	Ju	Sa	Ve	
Uranus	Aqu	07-36-36	Sa	Ra	Ra	Me	
Neptune	Cap	18-51-37	Sa	Mo	Me	Ra	
Pluto	Sco	27-33-34	Ma	Me	Ju	Ma	

Scanning the second column we find that Sun is in Moon Star and Moon is in Sun Star. We declare that both Sun and Moon have PS (Condition No. 3); ie when transiting planets have an exchange of Star Lords they both have Positional Strength (PS.)

Note: There is one more condition that enables a Planet to acquire positional status. That is when the Planet is in the Star of Rahu or Ketu and Rahu or Ketu represent that Planet. This will be clarified at the end of lesson 5.

Practice Exercises

Here are the Tables 1, 2 and 3. Please answer the questions given below each table.

Table 1
PLANETARY POSITION

Planet	Sgn	D-M-S	SgnL	StL	SbL	SSbL	Dir.
Sun	Can	19-13-21	Mo	Me	Ke	Sa	
Moon	Tau	09-48-36	Ve	Su	Ve	Me	
Mars	Leo	29-15-27	Su	Su	Ra	Ra	
Mercury	Can	08-59-11	Mo	Sa	Ve	Ra	
Jupiter	Cap	07-33-14	Sa	Su	Ke	Sa	R
Venus	Gem	08-27-39	Me	Ra	Ra	Mo	
Saturn	Cap	02-01-30	Sa	Su	Ju	Ke	R
Rahu	Leo	03-59-54	Su	Ke	Mo	Ju	
Ketu	Aqu	03-59-54	Sa	Ma	Ve	Ju	
Uranus	Leo	01-57-45	Su	Ke	Ve	Ju	
Neptune	Lib	15-17-55	Ve	Ra	Ve	Ve	
Pluto	Leo	13-40-12	Su	Ve	Ve	Ve	

Please indicate which of the Planets (In Table) have Positional Status.

Table 2
PLANETARY POSITION

Planet	Sgn	D-M-S	SgnL	StL	SbL	SSbL	Dir.
Sun	Sag	10-40-42	Ju	Ke	Sa	Mo	
Moon	Leo	05-58-26	Su	Ke	Ra	Ju	
Mars	Cap	29-40-14	Sa	Ma	Sa	Ra	
Mercury	Sco	29-11-57	Ma	Me	Sa	Mo	
Jupiter	Ari	01-14-02	Ma	Ke	Ve	Su	
Venus	Sco	00-48-19	Ma	Ju	Ma	Ju	
Saturn	Ari	16-41-54	Ma	Ve	Mo	Sa	R
Rahu	Can	10-08-33	Mo	Sa	Ve	Me	
Ketu	Cap	10-08-33	Sa	Mo	Mo	Ma	
Uranus	Cap	20-41-11	Sa	Mo	Ve	Ve	
Neptune	Cap	09-09-05	Sa	Su	Ve	Ju	
Pluto	Sco	17-24-28	Ma	Me	Me	Su	

Please indicate if the Planets Moon, Mars Jupiter and Ketu have Positional Status? Provide reasons for your answers.

Table 3
PLANETARY POSITION

Planet	Sgn	D-M-S	SgnL	StL	SbL	SSbL	Dir.
Sun	Can	27-19-14	Mo	Me	Ju	Su	
Moon	Gem	10-26-25	Me	Ra	Ju	Ra	
Mars	Can	08-52-16	Mo	Sa	Ve	Ma	
Mercury	Leo	16-01-44	Su	Ve	Su	Me	
Jupiter	Sco	21-37-37	Ma	Me	Su	Mo	
Venus	Leo	09-41-40	Su	Ke	Sa	Me	
Saturn	Aqu	28-16-36	Sa	Ju	Ve	Sa	R
Rahu	Sag	09-41-13	Ju	Ke	Sa	Me	
Ketu	Gem	09-41-13	Me	Ra	Ju	Ve	
Uranus	Ari	16-37-28	Ma	Ve	Mo	Ju	
Neptune	Leo	22-33-53	Su	Ve	Sa	Ke	
Pluto	Can	04-38-47	Mo	Sa	Sa	Mo	

Please indicate if the Planets Rahu, Ketu, Sat and Sun have Positional Status or not. Provide reasons for your answers.

Lesson 2

Application of Positional Status of a Planet

Let us now discuss what results a Tr. Planet will offer to the native in whose horoscope this Planet has positional status. The Tr. Planet will offer the results of the following houses:

- A. The house occupied by the Tr Planet in the Bhava (houses) chart
- B. The houses where the Tr. Planet appears as Sign or Star or Sub or Sub Sub in the cuspal positions of those houses.

How to read Cuspal Position Table:

Cuspal position table has 12 rows corresponding to 12 houses and four columns. The Sign rising on each cusp indicates the Sign lord ship of the house. It is indicated by the first column. The second column indicates the Star lord of the cusp; third column indicates the Sub lord of the cusp and the fourth column indicates the SSL of the cusp. The Sign lord, Star lord, Sub lord and SSL of the cusp are called the co-rulers of the cusp. For example in chart of Fig 1 shown below Ascdt rises in Scorpio $02^{\circ}.35'.02''$. The Ascdt is said to be co-ruled by Mars, Jupiter, Rahu and Ketu.

Some times we say the Planets co-ruling the Ascdt are Mars, Jupiter, Rahu and Ketu. The above two statements are identical in significance.

Let us explain through an example chart Fig 1

Application of Positional Status of a Planet

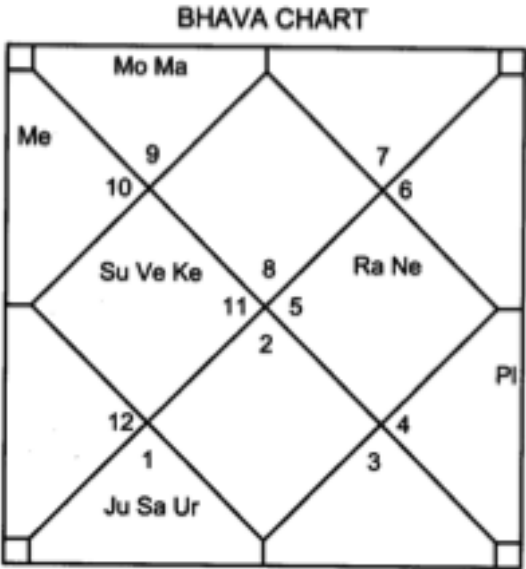
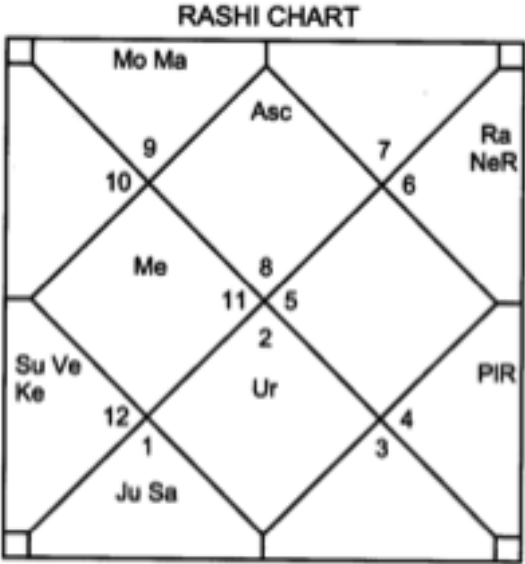
PLANETARY POSITION

Planet	Sgn	D-M-S	SgnL	StL	SbL	SSbL	Dir.
Sun	Pis	07-40-48	Ju	Sa	Ke	Ra	
Moon	Sag	27-38-15	Ju	Su	Mo	Ra	
Mars	Sag	28-50-22	Ju	Su	Ma	Me	
Mercury	Aqu	10-15-35	Sa	Ra	Ju	Ra	
Jupiter	Ari	22-04-59	Ma	Ve	Sa	Sa	
Venus	Pis	00-22-02	Ju	Ju	Mo	Ve	
Saturn	Ari	19-07-21	Ma	Ve	Ra	Me	
Rahu	Vir	08-48-30	Me	Su	Ve	Ra	
Ketu	Pis	08-48-30	Ju	Sa	Ve	Ma	
Uranus	Tau	00-11-55	Ve	Su	Ra	Me	
Neptune	Vir	03-10-50	Me	Su	Sa	Sa	R
Pluto	Can	09-07-36	Mo	Sa	Ve	Ra	R

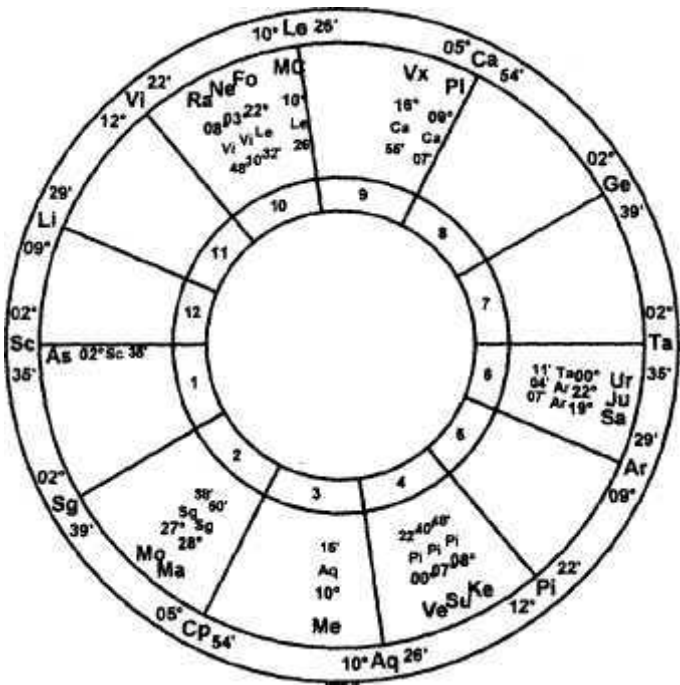
CUSPAL POSITION

Cusp	Sgn	D-M-S	SgnL	StL	SbL	SSbL	SSArc %
I	Sco	02-35-02	Ma	Ju	Ra	Ke	71.91
II	Sag	02-39-56	Ju	Ke	Ve	Me	34.95
III	Cap	05-54-31	Sa	Su	Me	Mo	06.72
IV	Aqu	10-26-44	Sa	Ra	Sa	Sa	00.36
V	Pis	12-22-41	Ju	Sa	Ma	Sa	00.99
VI	Ari	09-29-46	Ma	Ke	Sa	Sa	48.74
VII	Tau	02-35-02	Ve	Su	Ju	Mo	69.13
VIII	Gem	02-39-56	Me	Ma	Ke	Me	99.03
IX	Can	05-54-31	Mo	Sa	Me	Ve	27.48
X	Leo	10-26-44	Su	Ke	Sa	Su	03.78
XI	Vir	12-22-41	Me	Mo	Ra	Ju	70.94
XII	Lib	09-29-46	Ve	Ra	Ju	Ke	57.09

Figure 1



V 12-22-41 Ke 08-48-30 Su 07-40-48 Ve 00-22-02	VI 09-29-46 Sa 19-07-21 Ju 22-04-59	Ur 00-11-55 VII 02-35-02	VIII 02-39-56
IV 10-26-44 Me 10-15-35			IX 05-54-31 PIR 09-07-36
III 05-54-31			X 10-26-44
Ma 28-50-22 Mo 27-38-15 Il 02-39-56	I 02-35-02	XII 09-29-46	NeR 03-10-50 Ra 08-48-30 XI 12-22-41



In this chart we notice that the Planet Mars has positional status because there is no Planet in Mars Star. Mars occupies second Bhava. It appears as Sign lord of cusps 1 and 6. It is Sub lord of 5th cusp and Star lord of 8th cusp.

Thus due to the fact that Mars has positional status it will offer the results of the houses 1, 2, 5, 6 and 8.

Let us take the case of Tr. Planet Moon. In the chart shown above we notice that Planet Moon has positional status. It occupies second house in Bhava chart. It appears as SSL of 3rd and 7th cusp, and Sign lord of 9th cusp. It also appears as Star lord of 11th cusp. This means Planet Moon having PS will offer the results of houses 2, 3, 7, 9 and 11.

Note1: Remember that this only indicates that the Planet Mars or Moon during their Dasa period (Dasa or Bhukti or Antara or Sookshma or Prana) will offer the results of the above houses. It does not state whether the results will be positive or negative. About this aspect we will discuss in future under the topic Role of Sub lord of the Planet.

Note2: The Tr. Planet who has PS will also give the results of the houses as per its Stellar Status. This will be discussed in a separate Lesson.

Note3: Number shown in the Bhava chart indicates the lordship of the house. For example in Fig 2 number 9 shows that the lordship of 11th house is allotted to Jupiter. This is because the degree that rises on the 11th cusp is Sag 27°48'40". Please read page 28 of the Book Kalamsa and Cuspal Interlinks (Revised Edition). It is explained there how the Planets are placed in the Bhava chart and also how the lordship of Houses are allotted

Practice Exercise: Lesson2

Here is the chart of a native. Please find which of the Planets have the positional status and also indicate what results these Planets

will offer during their Dasa period.

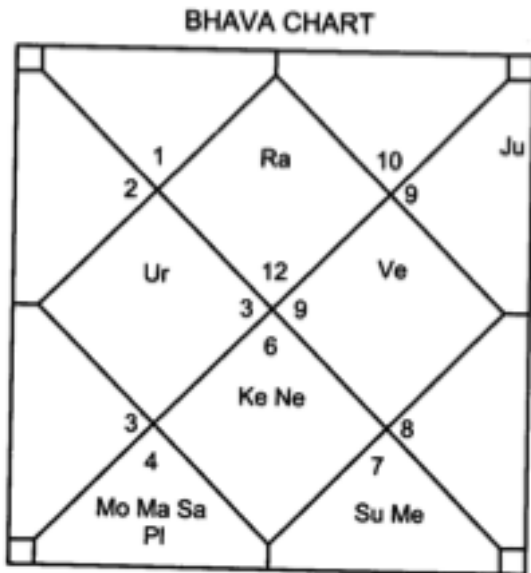
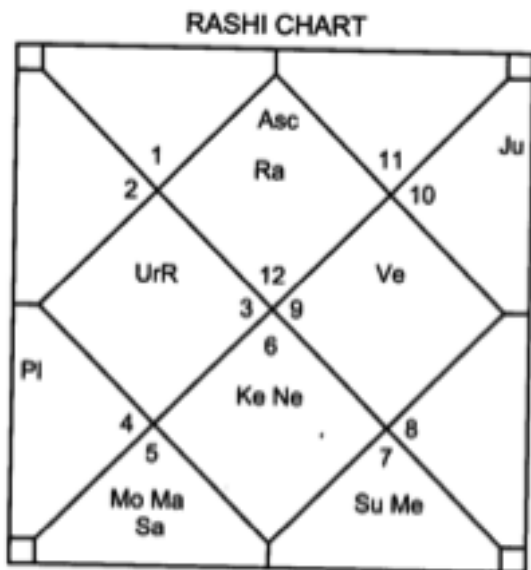
PLANETARY POSITION

Planet	Sgn	D-M-S	SgnL	StL	SbL	SSbL	Dir.
Sun	Lib	29-57-11	Ve	Ju	Mo	Sa	
Moon	Leo	27-36-43	Su	Su	Mo	Ra	
Mars	Leo	17-44-04	Su	Ve	Ma	Me	
Mercury	Lib	26-23-14	Ve	Ju	Ke	Sa	
Jupiter	Cap	04-13-25	Sa	Su	Sa	Mo	
Venus	Sag	17-02-32	Ju	Ve	Mo	Ke	
Saturn	Leo	24-33-19	Su	Ve	Me	Ve	
Rahu	Pis	22-59-31	Ju	Me	Mo	Me	
Ketu	Vir	22-59-31	Me	Mo	Su	Sa	
Uranus	Gem	11-20-09	Me	Ra	Sa	Ve	R
Neptune	Vir	23-07-10	Me	Mo	Su	Me	
Pluto	Can	25-03-07	Mo	Me	Ra	Me	

CUSPAL POSITION

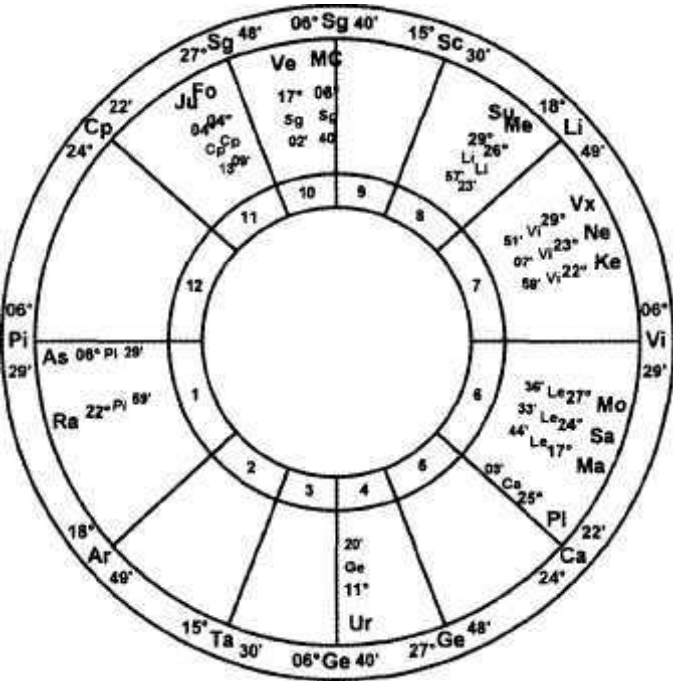
Cusp	Sgn	D-M-S	SgnL	StL	SbL	SSbL	SSArc %
I	Pis	06-30-00	Ju	Sa	Me	Ra	00.30
II	Ari	18-49-57	Ma	Ve	Ra	Sa	48.88
III	Tau	15-30-24	Ve	Mo	Ju	Ra	40.03
IV	Gem	06-40-27	Me	Ra	Ra	Ra	02.47
V	Gem	27-48-40	Me	Ju	Ve	Ju	42.48
VI	Can	24-22-23	Mo	Me	Ra	Ra	87.29
VII	Vir	06-30-00	Me	Su	Me	Ju	20.19
VIII	Lib	18-49-57	Ve	Ra	Mo	Me	46.57
IX	Sco	15-30-24	Ma	Sa	Ju	Me	39.44
X	Sag	06-40-27	Ju	Ke	Ra	Me	83.00
XI	Sag	27-48-40	Ju	Su	Mo	Sa	03.13
XII	Cap	24-22-23	Sa	Ma	Ra	Ra	87.29

Figure 2



Note: We will discuss about the stellar status of a Planet in Lesson Three.

Ra 22-59-31 I 06-30-00	II 18-49-57	III 15-30-24	IV 06-40-27 UrR 11-20-09 V 27-48-40
			VI 24-22-23 PI 25-03-07
XII 24-22-23 Ju 04-13-25			Ma 17-44-04 Sa 24-33-19 Mo 27-36-43
XI 27-48-40 Ve 17-02-32 X 06-40-27	IX 15-30-24	Su 29-57-11 Me 26-23-14 VIII 18-49-57	VII 06-30-00 Ke 22-59-31 Ne 23-07-10



Lesson Three

Stellar Status of a Planet

In our earlier lessons, we have learnt that a Tr.Planet is always placed in a Sign, Star, Sub and Sub-Sub according to its longitude. The Planet does not confer anything on its own (unless it has positional status), but it gives the significations of its Star lord. It is called Stellar Status*. This statement means that the Tr. Planet will always offer the results of the following houses:

1. The house occupied by its Star lord in the Bhava chart.
2. The houses where its Star lord appears in the cuspal positions as Sign lord or Star lord or Sub lord or Sub-Sub lord.

*Stellar Status is the position of Star lord in various houses of which the planet under consideration will offer results.

It may be noted that the Tr. Planet will always offer the result as per its stellar and positional status (if any).

Let us try to explain it through example chart (Fig1 - Refer to lesson 2). If we consider the Tr.Planet Sun in the chart we find that Sun has no positional status, because there are Planets who are in Sun Star. Sun is in Saturn Star and Saturn occupies 6th house in the Bhava chart. It also appears in cuspal positions 3, 4, 5, 6, 9 and 10. Summarizing the whole thing, we may say that Planet Sun will offer the results of houses 3, 4, 5, 6, 9 and 10 as per its stellar status.

Now let us consider the case of the Planet Mars which has positional status (Explained in lesson-1). Therefore, it will offer

the results of houses 1, 2, 5, 6 and 8. Mars is in the star of Sun who is placed in 4th house in Bhava chart and appears in cuspal positions 3, 7 and 10. Thus, Mars as per its stellar status offers the results of houses 3, 4, 7 and 10. It can be deduced that Mars will offer the results of the houses 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8 and 10 in summation.

Practice Exercise: Lesson Three.

Refer to the chart in Fig-2 of Lesson 2. Please indicate the houses of which the Planets Jupiter, Mercury and Moon will offer results to the native.

Lesson Four

Behaviour of Rahu and Ketu

The Earth orbits around Sun from West to East, and likewise Moon orbits around the Earth in the counter clockwise direction i.e. West to East. Since, Moon's axis is inclined to the Ecliptic at 5 deg 8 minutes; it cuts the Ecliptic at two points which are diametrically opposite to each other. The ascending node i.e. north node is called Rahu or Dragon's Head and descending node i.e. south node is called Ketu or Dragon's Tail. This is illustrated below in Fig 3:

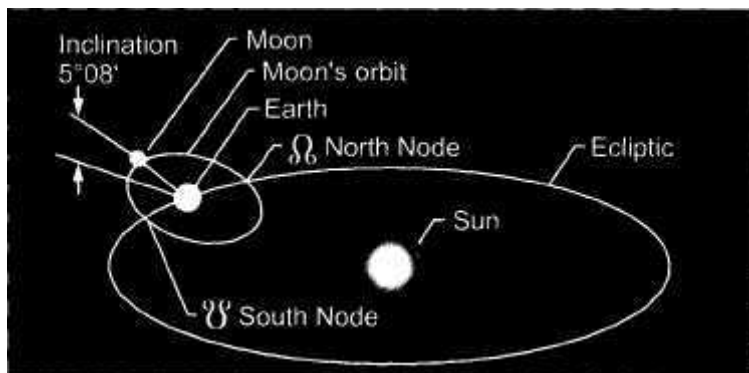


Fig3: Illustration of Moon's Nodes

In classical Hindu astrology, Rahu and Ketu are considered as Planets and the interpretation of their influence is that Ketu is the Karmic luggage that we carry in this life, while Rahu represents the target set for this life i.e. it represents the direction in which our life is heading, the lessons we need to learn in our life. Rahu represents Soul's mission to accomplish in this life. Some Astrologers go to the extent of saying: "The North Node is the single most important point in the chartit describes what your soul wants to learn and experience in this life. It is a Soul Messenger."

Much has been written about the behaviour of Rahu and Ketu in the revised edition of Kalamsa and Cuspal Interlinks Theory. Let us present the same material in an easy to learn format.

Behaviour of Rahu and Ketu

Rahu and Ketu are considered as Planets. They will offer the result as per their PS and Stellar Status. Let us see what result Rahu and Ketu will offer in the chart of Fig 4.

PLANETARY POSITION

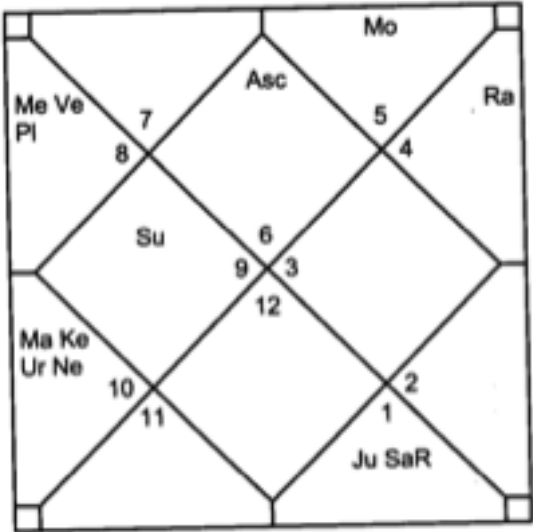
Planet	Sgn	D-M-S	SgnL	StL	SbL	SSbL	Dir.
Sun	Sag	10-40-42	Ju	Ke	Sa	Mo	
Moon	Leo	05-58-26	Su	Ke	Ra	Ju	
Mars	Cap	29-40-14	Sa	Ma	Sa	Ra	
Mercury	Sco	29-11-57	Ma	Me	Sa	Mo	
Jupiter	Ari	01-14-02	Ma	Ke	Ve	Su	
Venus	Sco	00-48-19	Ma	Ju	Ma	Ju	
Saturn	Ari	16-41-54	Ma	Ve	Mo	Sa	R
Rahu	Can	10-08-33	Mo	Sa	Ve	Me	
Ketu	Cap	10-08-33	Sa	Mo	Mo	Ma	
Uranus	Cap	20-41-11	Sa	Mo	Ve	Ve	
Neptune	Cap	09-09-05	Sa	Su	Ve	Ju	
Pluto	Sco	17-24-28	Ma	Me	Me	Su	

CUSPAL POSITION

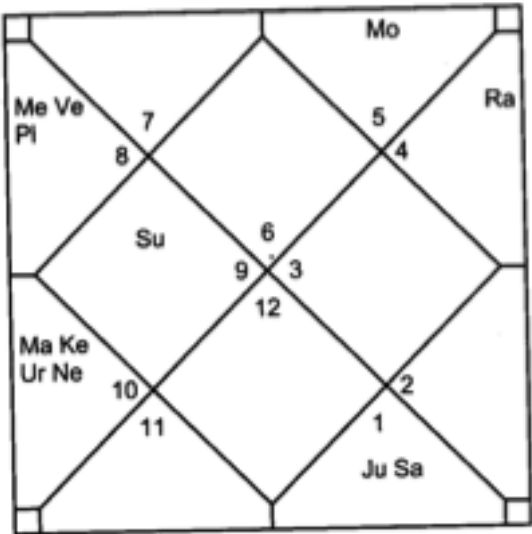
Cusp	Sgn	D-M-S	SgnL	StL	SbL	SSbL	SSArc %
I	Vir	02-23-37	Me	Su	Ju	Su	01.24
II	Lib	00-15-48	Ve	Ma	Me	Me	98.41
III	Sco	00-41-13	Ma	Ju	Ma	Ra	73.78
IV	Sag	02-14-34	Ju	Ke	Ve	Sa	11.10
V	Cap	03-44-50	Sa	Su	Sa	Ke	92.59
VI	Aqu	04-11-31	Sa	Ma	Ve	Sa	28.21
VII	Pis	02-23-37	Ju	Ju	Ra	Me	62.48
VIII	Ari	00-15-48	Ma	Ke	Ke	Mo	76.30
IX	Tau	00-41-13	Ve	Su	Ra	Ve	54.43
X	Gem	02-14-34	Me	Ma	Ke	Ra	25.54
XI	Can	03-44-50	Mo	Sa	Sa	Me	26.67
XII	Leo	04-11-31	Su	Ke	Mo	Sa	30.11

Figure-4

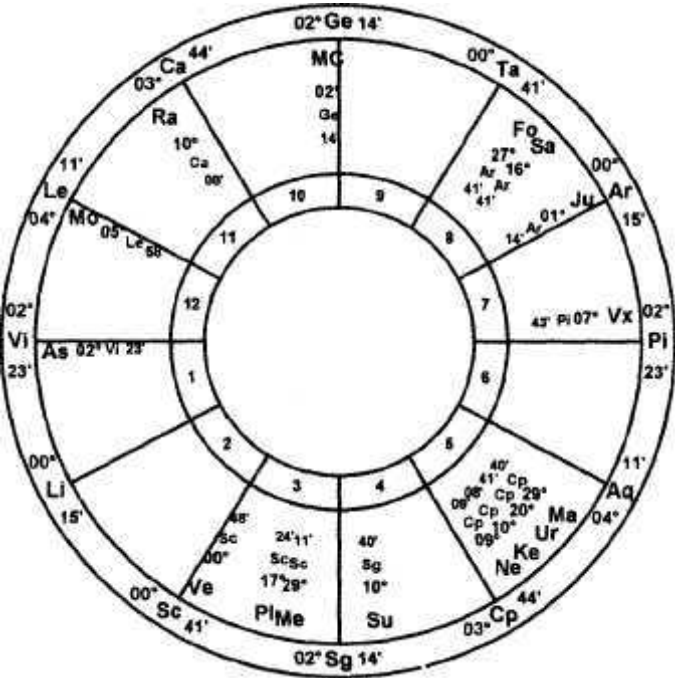
RASHI CHART



BHAVA CHART



VII 02-23-37	VIII 00-15-48 Ju 01-14-02 SaR 16-41-54	IX 00-41-13	X 02-14-34
VI 04-11-31			XI 03-44-50 Ra 10-08-33
Ma 29-40-14 Ur 20-41-11 Ke 10-08-33 Ne 09-09-05 V 03-44-50			XII 04-11-31 Mo 05-58-26
Su 10-40-42 IV 02-14-34	Me 29-11-57 Pl 17-24-28 Ve 00-48-19 III 00-41-13	II 00-15-48	I 02-23-37



Tr. Planet **Rahu** in this chart has positional status because there is no Planet in its Star. It can be verified from the second column of the Planetary Table. Thus Rahu will offer the result both as per its positional status and as per its stellar status.

Positional Status Result: Rahu occupies 11th house and in cuspal positions 3, 7, 9 and 10. Thus, Rahu will offer the result of houses 3, 7, 9, 10 and 11.

Stellar Status Result: Rahu is in Saturn Star. Saturn occupies 8th house and appears in cuspal positions 4, 5, 6, 11 and 12. Thus, Rahu will offer the results of houses 4, 5, 6, 8, 11 and 12 as per its stellar status.

In summation, Rahu in this chart will offer the result of houses 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11 and 12.

What we discussed above are the results of Rahu as Rahu i.e. when we consider Rahu as a Planet like any other Planet.

In the given chart, Ketu also has the positional status because Ketu is in Moon Star and Moon is in Ketu Star (mutually exchanging star lords - as explained in previous lesson).

Positional Status Result: Ketu occupies the 5th house and appears in 4, 5, 8, 10 and 12 cuspal positions. Thus, Ketu will offer the results of 4, 5, 8, 10 and 12 houses.

Stellar Status Result: Ketu is in Moon Star and Moon occupies 12th house. Furthermore, it appears in cuspal positions 8, 11 and 12. Therefore, Ketu will offer the results of 8, 11 and 12 houses.

In summation, Ketu will offer the results of 4, 5, 8, 10, 11 and 12 houses. These are the houses which signify the Positional and Stellar status of Ketu as Ketu.

Planets That Rahu and Ketu Represent:

We have stated above that Rahu and Ketu are the points of intersection. These points are represented by the Zodiacal positions of Rahu and Ketu. We also know that each zodiacal point is ruled by a Sign and a Star lord. **It is believed that Rahu and Ketu absorb the energy of the Planets that co-rule their zodiacal positions.**

In Fig 4, Tr. Rahu is in Can $10^{\circ}.08'.33''$. This position is ruled by the Planet Moon as Sign Lord and the Planet Saturn as the Star lord. According to **inter-cuspal** theory, Tr. Rahu and Ketu represent the planets which are their Sign and Star lords. In the chart under reckoning, Moon and Saturn are the sign and star of Rahu respectively; therefore, Rahu is said to represent Moon and Saturn. **In other words, Tr. Rahu will also provide the results of Moon and Saturn as per their positional and stellar status.** In brief, we can say that Rahu will offer the results of Rahu as Rahu, Rahu as Moon, and Rahu as Saturn as per their positional and stellar status. Ketu can be analyzed on the basis of same principle e.g. in the given chart Ketu will be studied as Ketu, Saturn (Sign lord of Ketu) and Moon (Star lord of Ketu).

Note: However it should be remembered that the result of Rahu as Rahu, Rahu as Moon, and Rahu as Saturn has to be considered independently. This is because the result of a house that the Planet offers has to be qualified by the Sub lord of the Planet. This will be explained in future lesson. It is, however, to be remembered that Rahu or Ketu will act as three Planets.

Fig 4.1 shows the diagrammatic representation for determining the significations of Rahu in a chart. The same procedure can be adopted for determining the significations for Ketu.

Fig 4.1 Flow chart

Flow Chart for Determining Significations of Rahu

Stellar Status Result

No — Star Lord of Rahu in Cuspal Positions and Bhava.

1. Rahu as Rahu

Has
Rahu PS

Yes —

PS Results:

- Rahu appearing in Cuspal Positions & Bhava

Stellar Status Result:

- Star Lord of Rahu in Cuspal Positions and Bhava

Stellar Status Result

Cuspal Positions & Bhava occupied by Star Lord of Sign Lord of Rahu

2. Rahu as
Sign Lord

Has SL
of Rahu PS

Yes —

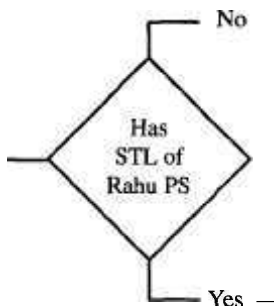
PS Results:

Cuspal Positions & Bhava occupied by Sign Lord of Rahu

Stellar Status Result:

Cuspal Positions and Bhava occupied by Star Lord of Sign Lord of Rahu

3. Rahu as
Star Lord



Stellar Status Result

Cuspal Positions and Bhava occupied by Star Lord of Star Lord of Rahu

PS Results:

Cuspal Positions & Bhava occupied by Star Lord of Rahu

Stellar Status Result:

Cuspal Positions and Bhava occupied by Star Lord of Star Lord of Rahu

Rahu will offer result of 1 + 2 + 3.

Practice Exercise: Lesson 4

Please refer to Fig 5 and indicate what results (houses) Rahu offer to the native.

PLANETARY POSITION

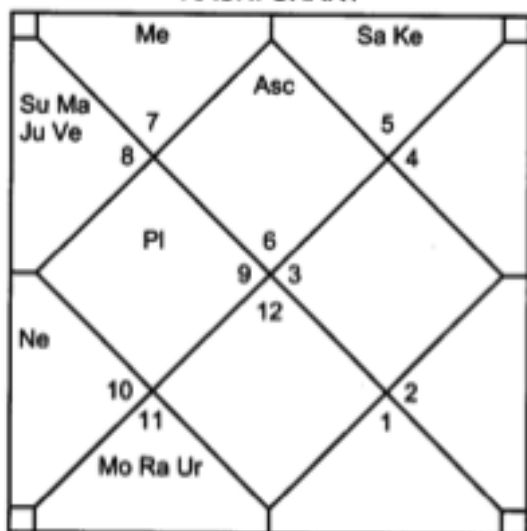
Planet	Sgn	D-M-S	SgnL	StL	SbL	SSbL	Dir.
Sun	Sco	12-34-07	Ma	Sa	Ma	Me	
Moon	Aqu	20-41-30	Sa	Ju	Ju	Me	
Mars	Sco	00-55-19	Ma	Ju	Ma	Sa	
Mercury	Lib	23-10-42	Ve	Ju	Sa	Ma	
Jupiter	Sco	07-06-10	Ma	Sa	Me	Sa	
Venus	Sco	20-34-19	Ma	Me	Ve	Ju	
Saturn	Leo	01-04-47	Su	Ke	Ve	Ve	
Rahu	Aqu	28-18-37	Sa	Ju	Ve	Sa	
Ketu	Leo	28-18-37	Su	Su	Mo	Ve	
Uranus	Aqu	16-53-57	Sa	Ra	Ve	Sa	
Neptune	Cap	23-21-04	Sa	Ma	Ma	Ma	
Pluto	Sag	01-52-05	Ju	Ke	Ve	Ra	

CUSPAL POSITION

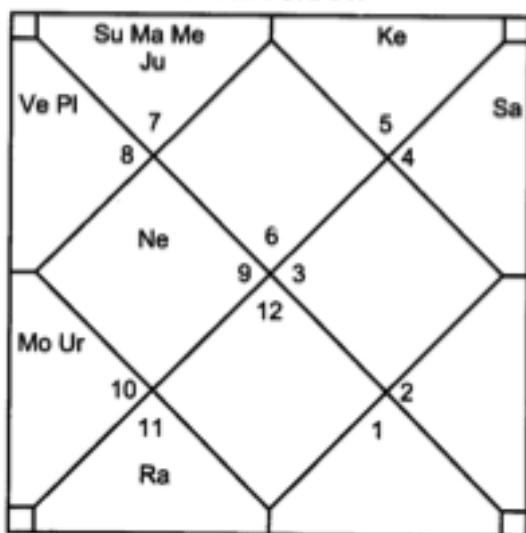
Cusp	Sgn	D-M-S	SgnL	StL	SbL	SSbL	SSArc %
I	Vir	21-10-41	Me	Mo	Ve	Ma	51.73
II	Lib	19-44-41	Ve	Ra	Ma	Ke	51.54
III	Sco	20-14-30	Ma	Me	Ve	Ra	33.60
IV	Sag	21-52-26	Ju	Ve	Ju	Ra	94.39
V	Cap	23-39-33	Sa	Ma	Ma	Sa	48.72
VI	Aqu	23-58-20	Sa	Ju	Me	Me	31.18
VII	Pis	21-10-41	Ju	Me	Ve	Me	21.30
VIII	Ari	19-44-41	Ma	Ve	Ra	Su	16.90
IX	Tau	20-14-30	Ve	Mo	Ke	Sa	24.78
X	Gem	21-52-26	Me	Ju	Sa	Sa	28.77
XI	Can	23-39-33	Mo	Me	Ma	Sa	48.72
XII	Leo	23-58-20	Su	Ve	Sa	Ju	90.17

Figure-5

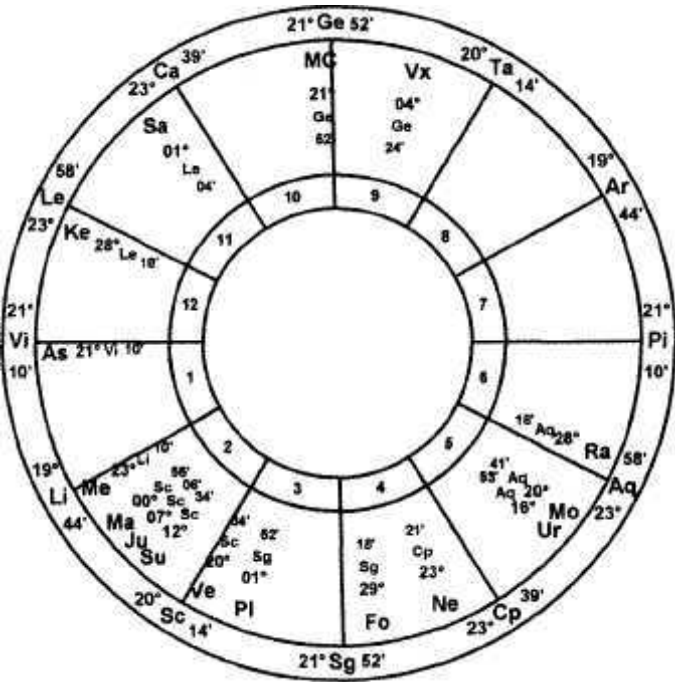
RASHI CHART



BHAVA CHART



VII 21-10-41	VIII 19-44-41	IX 20-14-30	X 21-52-26
Ra 28-18-37 VI 23-58-20 Mo 20-41-30 Ur 16-53-57			XI 23-39-33
V 23-39-33 Ne 23-21-04			Sa 01-04-47 XII 23-58-20 Ke 28-18-37
IV 21-52-26 Pl 01-52-05	Ve 20-34-19 III 20-14-30 Su 12-34-07 Ju 07-06-10 Ma 00-55-19	Me 23-10-42 II 19-44-41	I 21-10-41



Lesson 5

Rahu or Ketu as Star Lord of a Planet

We have seen in lesson 1 that Rahu and Ketu have also been allotted the rulership of Nakshatras (Stars). Thus any Tr. Planet as per its longitude may be in the Star of Rahu or Ketu. Let us discuss what result a Tr. Planet will offer when it is in Rahu or Ketu Star.

Refer Fig 5 in Lesson 4. We notice that Tr. Saturn is in Ketu Star. In this Chart Ketu represents Sun because Ketu is in Leo sign and also in Sun Star. **The principle is that any Planet in the Star of Rahu or Ketu will be treated as if the Planet is also in the Star of the Planets which Rahu or Ketu represents.**

Thus the Planet will be considered in this case as if in the first it is in Ketu Star and in the second it will be assumed to be in the Star of Sun. Thus at the stellar level Saturn will offer the following results:

Saturn in Ketu Star: We have seen in lesson 4 above that it will give the result of houses 2, 9 and 12.

Saturn in Sun Star: Sun is placed in second house and appears in cuspal positions 8 and 12. Thus Saturn will offer the result of houses 2, 8 and 12.

To sum up we will say that Saturn in this chart will offer the results of houses 2, 8, 9 and 12.

Let us take another example. Refer Fig 1. In this chart we find that Mercury is in Rahu Star. Rahu is in Virgo Sign ruled by Mercury and Rahu is in Sun Star. Mercury in this chart will offer the following results:

Mercury in Rahu Star: Rahu is placed in 10th house and appears in cuspal positions 1, 4, 11 and 12. Thus Mercury will offer the results of houses 1, 4, 10, 11 and 12.

Mercury in Sun Star: Sun occupies 4th house and appears in cuspal positions 3, 7 and 10. Thus Mercury will offer the results of houses 3, 4, 7 and 10.

Mercury in Mercury Star: This is as good as Mercury has the positional status in this chart. Mercury is placed in 3rd house and appears in cuspal positions 2, 3, 8, 9 and 11. Thus Mercury will offer the results of houses 2, 3, 8, 9 and 11.

Summarising the above results we say Mercury in this chart will offer the results of houses 1, 2, 3, 4, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11 and 12.

Let us now discuss the case where we find **Rahu in Ketu Star**. Refer Fig 6. Here we find that Rahu is in Ketu Star.

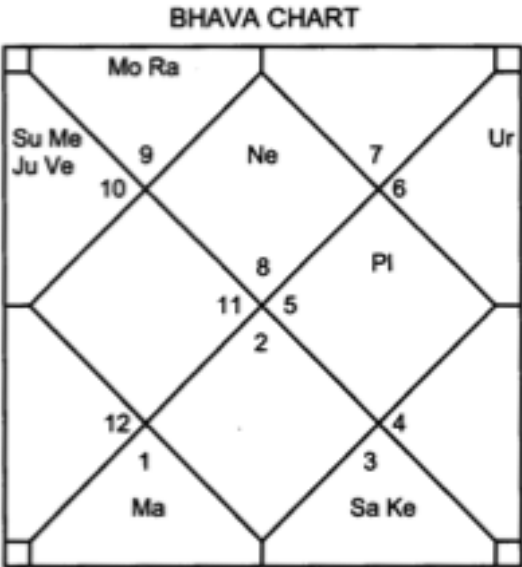
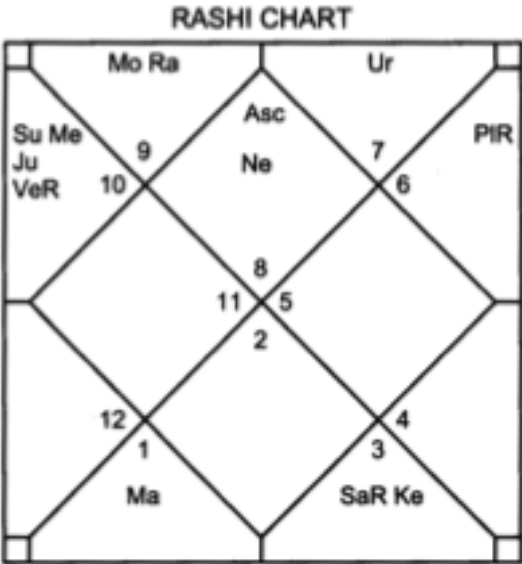
PLANETARY POSITION

Planet	Sgn	D-M-S	SgnL	StL	SbL	SSbL	Dir.
Sun	Cap	07-58-55	Sa	Su	Ve	Ve	
Moon	Sag	21-03-36	Ju	Ve	Ju	Ve	
Mars	Ari	17-43-46	Ma	Ve	Ma	Me	
Mercury	Cap	16-16-10	Sa	Mo	Sa	Me	
Jupiter	Cap	25-39-43	Sa	Ma	Ra	Ve	
Venus	Cap	11-14-16	Sa	Mo	Ma	Ra	R
Saturn	Gem	05-31-20	Me	Ma	Su	Ve	R
Rahu	Sag	04-54-31	Ju	Ke	Ma	Ra	
Ketu	Gem	04-54-31	Me	Ma	Su	Su	
Uranus	Lib	04-14-35	Ve	Ma	Ve	Sa	
Neptune	Sco	15-28-08	Ma	Sa	Ju	Me	
Pluto	Vir	13-17-31	Me	Mo	Ra	Ve	R

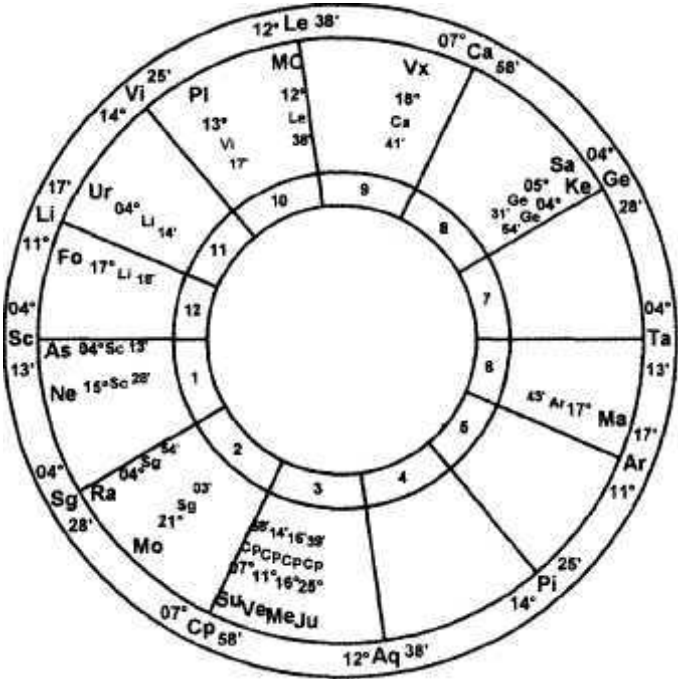
CUSPAL POSITION

Cusp	Sgn	D-M-S	SgnL	StL	SbL	SSbL	SSArc %
I	Sco	04-13-33	Ma	Sa	Sa	Ve	38.67
II	Sag	04-28-57	Ju	Ke	Mo	Ke	15.88
III	Cap	07-58-54	Sa	Su	Ve	Ve	55.03
IV	Aqu	12-38-34	Sa	Ra	Me	Me	32.58
V	Pis	14-25-45	Ju	Sa	Ra	Ve	77.11
VI	Ari	11-17-49	Ma	Ke	Sa	Ju	47.64
VII	Tau	04-13-33	Ve	Su	Sa	Mo	06.81
VIII	Gem	04-28-57	Me	Ma	Ve	Me	12.09
IX	Can	07-58-54	Mo	Sa	Ke	Sa	84.30
X	Leo	12-38-34	Su	Ke	Me	Ra	50.70
XI	Vir	14-25-45	Me	Mo	Ju	Me	08.67
XII	Lib	11-17-49	Ve	Ra	Sa	Ve	27.32

Figure 6



V 14-25-45	VI 11-17-49 Ma 17-43-46	VII 04-13-33	VIII 04-28-57 Ke 04-54-31 SaR 05-31-20
IV 12-38-34			IX 07-58-54
Ju 25-39-43 Me 16-16-10 VeR 11-14-16 Su 07-58-55 III 07-58-54			X 12-38-34
Mo 21-03-36 Ra 04-54-31 II 04-28-57	Ne 15-28-08 I 04-13-33	XII 11-17-49 Ur 04-14-35	PIR 13-17-31 XI 14-25-45



Tr. Ketu in this chart is in Mercury Sign and Mars Star. Thus Ketu represents Mercury and Mars.

Tr. Rahu in Ketu Star: Ketu is placed in 8th house and appears in cuspal positions 2, 6, 9 and 10. Rahu will thus offer the results of houses 2, 6, 8, 9 and 10.

Tr. Rahu in Mercury Star: Mercury occupies house 3 and appears in cuspal positions 4, 8, 10 and 11. Thus Rahu will offer result of houses 3, 4, 8, 10 and 11.

Tr. Rahu in Mars Star: Mars is placed in 6th house and appears in cuspal positions 1, 6 and 8. Rahu will thus offer result of houses 1, 6 and 8.

Summarising we may say that Rahu will offer the result of houses 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 8, 9, 10 and 11.

Ah! Have we not forgotten something? In lesson 4 we said that Rahu and Ketu also offer the result which the Planets they represent have to offer. We, therefore, have to include the result which the Planets Rahu and Ketu have to offer. In this chart Table 6, Rahu is in Jupiter Sign and Ketu Star.

Results offered by Jupiter: We notice Jupiter has PS. It is placed in 3rd house and appears in cuspal positions 2, 5, 6 and 11. Jupiter is in Mars Star who is placed in 6th house and appears in cuspal positions 1, 6 and 8. Jupiter will thus offer the results of houses 1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 8 and 11.

Results offered by Ketu: Ketu is in Mars Star who occupies 6th house and appears in cuspal positions 1, 6 and 8. Thus Ketu as per its stellar status offer the result of houses 1, 6 and 8. But Ketu has also to offer the result of the Planets Mercury and Mars which it represents.

Ketu as Mercury: Mercury has PS in this chart. It occupies house 3 and appears in cuspal positions 4, 8, 10 and 11. Mercury is in Moon Star. Moon is placed in second house and appears in cuspal positions 2, 7, 9 and 11.

Thus Ketu as Mercury will offer the result of houses 2, 3, 4, 7, 8, 9, 10 and 11.

Ketu as Mars: Mars has no PS. It is in Venus Star who occupies 3rd house. Venus appears in cuspal positions 1, 3, 5, 7, 8 and 12. **Thus Ketu as Mars will offer the result of houses 1, 3, 5, 7, 8 and 12.**

Thus in this chart Rahu will offer the result of all houses.

Need to Remember:

Principle of Nakshatra/Stellar theory is based on the following fundamental concepts:

1. Each specific area of the Zodiac represents a specific energy content represented by the static (in the natural zodiac) and dynamic significations (in the concerned natal chart). Since in stellar systems, Rahu and Ketu are treated as planets, so they are also allotted specific areas in the Zodiac. As far as Zodiac areas are concerned, Rahu and Ketu only represent themselves, for static significations. Like Signs each Nakshatra is allotted specific significations. You may refer my Book Basic and Traditional concepts Pages 77 to 101.
2. Planet offers results of the areas of the Zodiac as per their Star lords' position. House cusps are only divisions of space at the background of the Zodiac.
3. Suppose a Planet is in the Star of Moon, it will only hit at the cuspal positions where Moon appears. **Now if in the chart Moon is represented by Rahu or Ketu, the planet is not said to be hitting the cuspal positions where Rahu or Ketu appears.**

Suppose a Planet is in Taurus Sign and Moon Star. The Planet's nature is modified by the influence of

Venus and the sub influence of Moon. Suppose Moon in the chart is represented by Rahu or Ketu, the Planet cannot be said to be under the influence of Rahu or Ketu. The influence on the Planet is as per its Zodiacal position. The cuspal positions where Moon appears are the mundane positions which indicate the areas where the influence of the planet will be observed.

4. Rahu and Ketu are intersection points and are said to absorb the energy contents (static as well as dynamic) of the planets that represent those intersection points by Sign and Star. Thus any planet in Rahu/Ketu Star is taken to be in the Star of the planets that Rahu/ Ketu represent.

Suppose a Planet is in Ketu Star. Let Ketu represent Moon. The Planet is then under the influence of the sign lord and the sub influence of Ketu. However the Planet will be said to be linked to the mundane positions where Ketu appears as well as where the planets that Ketu represents appear.

Practical Approach:

From a practical application point of view, the easy way to consider the foregoing is to look at it as follows:

- a) In the table titled 'Planetary Positions' whenever Rahu and/or Ketu are shown, here you also substitute the Tr. planets that Rahu/Ketu represents. The reason for this is that the Nodal Points take on the attributes of the planets that rule the nodal points.
- b) In the table titled 'Cuspal Positions' whenever Rahu and/or Ketu are shown, here you do NOT substitute the Tr. planets that Rahu/Ketu represents, because these are NOT planets positions, they are only the zones (zodiacal positions) represented by Rahu or Ketu as Lords.

Note: However there is a specific application for which we will replace Rahu/Ketu in cuspal positions by the Planets they represent. This will be clarified in later lessons.

Please master this lesson.

Supplement to Lesson 1: Positional Status of a Planet

We have discussed three conditions which declare that a Planet has Positional Status. There is another very important condition which enables the Planet to acquire PS. This happens when we find a Planet in the Star of Rahu or Ketu and the Planet itself represents Rahu or Ketu. Refer Fig 1 of Lesson 2. Here we find Mercury to be in the Star of Rahu. Now Rahu in this chart is placed in Mercury Sign. Thus we say Rahu represents Mercury. We have said above that a Planet in the Star of Rahu or Ketu is as well as in the Star of the Planets that Rahu or Ketu represent. Thus Mercury which is in Rahu Star will be considered as well in the Star of Mercury whom Rahu represents.

You may refer to the Planetary Position on Page 94 of the Book. There you notice that Mercury is in Ketu Star. But Ketu being in Virgo Sign ruled by Mercury represents Mercury. Thus Mercury will be considered in Mercury Star.

In both the above cases Mercury has PS.

Practice Exercise: Lesson 5.

Refer Fig 6.1 and indicate what result Planet Rahu will offer to the Native during its Dasa Periods.

PLANETARY POSITION

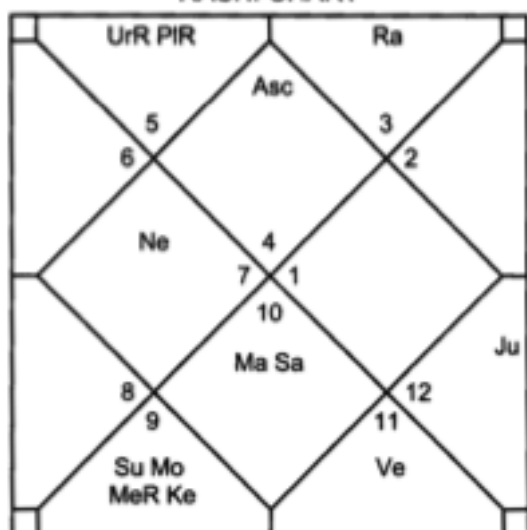
Planet	Sgn	D-M-S	SgnL	StL	SbL	SSbL	Dir.
Sun	Sag	29-05-14	Ju	Su	Ma	Ve	
Moon	Sag	14-44-58	Ju	Ve	Ve	Ju	
Mars	Cap	06-55-20	Sa	Su	Me	Sa	
Mercury	Sag	11-25-26	Ju	Ke	Sa	Ju	R
Jupiter	Pis	18-44-06	Ju	Me	Ke	Su	
Venus	Aqu	02-20-04	Sa	Ma	Ke	Ju	
Saturn	Cap	28-24-43	Sa	Ma	Sa	Me	
Rahu	Gem	17-54-52	Me	Ra	Su	Me	
Ketu	Sag	17-54-52	Ju	Ve	Ma	Ve	
Uranus	Leo	16-21-54	Su	Ve	Mo	Ma	R
Neptune	Lib	24-07-57	Ve	Ju	Me	Me	
Pluto	Leo	20-41-37	Su	Ve	Ju	Me	R

CUSPAL POSITION

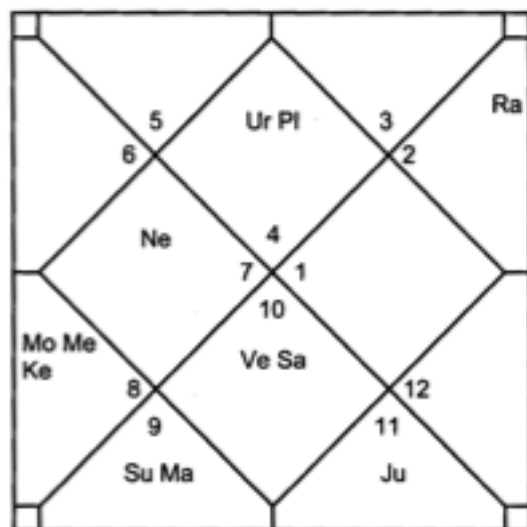
Cusp	Sgn	D-M-S	SgnL	StL	SbL	SSbL	SSArc %
I	Can	25-37-42	Mo	Me	Ra	Ve	70.19
II	Leo	21-13-16	Su	Ve	Ju	Ve	79.66
III	Vir	20-39-47	Me	Mo	Ve	Ve	59.03
IV	Lib	22-55-07	Ve	Ju	Sa	Su	30.70
V	Sco	25-25-15	Ma	Me	Ra	Ve	07.95
VI	Sag	26-25-17	Ju	Ve	Ke	Ju	88.54
VII	Cap	25-37-42	Sa	Ma	Ra	Ve	70.19
VIII	Aqu	21-13-16	Sa	Ju	Ju	Su	57.21
IX	Pis	20-39-47	Ju	Me	Ve	Ju	67.53
X	Ari	22-55-07	Ma	Ve	Sa	Ve	77.63
XI	Tau	25-25-15	Ve	Ma	Ra	Ve	07.95
XII	Gem	26-25-17	Me	Ju	Ke	Sa	80.58

Figure 6.1

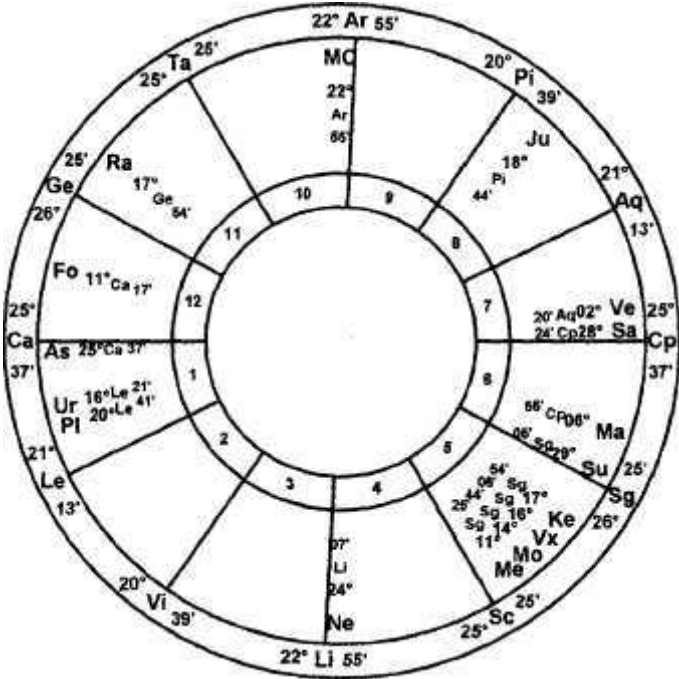
RASHI CHART



BHAVA CHART



IX 20-39-47 Ju 18-44-06	X 22-55-07	XI 25-25-15	Ra 17-54-52 XII 26-25-17
VIII 21-13-16 Ve 02-20-04			I 25-37-42
Sa 28-24-43 VII 25-37-42 Ma 06-55-20			UrR 16-21-54 PIR 20-41-37 II 21-13-16
Su 29-05-14 VI 26-25-17 Ke 17-54-52 Mo 14-44-58 MeR 11-25-26	V 25-25-15	Ne 24-07-57 IV 22-55-07	III 20-39-47



Lesson 6

Sub Lord of a Planet and its Role

We have discussed in Lesson-1 that each Planet as per its longitude is always in a Star and a Sub. We have also seen in lessons 2 and 3 that a Planet offers the results of houses signified by it as per its Positional and Stellar status. Now there may be more than one Planet in a chart which has the same Star lord. Take the case of Fig-1 (Lesson 2). Here we notice that the Planets Moon, Mars and Rahu are all in the Star of Sun. Will all these Planets offer the same results for all the houses signified by these Planets? The answer is the result offered by the Planets is qualified by the Sub Lord of the respective Planet. If Moon, Mars and Rahu are in different Subs the nature of the result offered by them may differ. In other words we say that the Sub lord of the Planet qualifies the nature of the result offered by the Planet.

The role of the SUB Lord can be summed up under 2 rules

1. STAR PROPOSES AND SUB DISPOSES.

A Tr planet's STAR Lord may appear in a cuspal position. This signifies commitment to the experiences and events offered by that house. The Tr planet's SUB Lord will either confirm or deny these experiences/events.

The SUB Lord will indicate confirmation or denial by its position in relation to the house being assessed ie the Sub Lord in the 7th house from the house under consideration would deny the STAR Lords commitment to that house.

Favourable houses are taken as 1, 3, 5, 9 and 11 from a cusp under consideration. Houses 2, 6, and 10 are taken as neutral houses, and houses 4, 7, 8 and 12 are taken as adverse houses.

2. STAR INDICATES INVOLVEMENT AND SUB COMMITMENT.

Here again a Tr planet's STAR Lord may appear in a cuspal position, while its Sub Lord may appear in a cusp that is relevant to the experience/event. This will enable the experience/event to happen irrespective of whether the position from the relevant cusp is considered to be favourable or unfavourable.

Suggested Reading: Pages 14, 15, 123 and 124 of my Book Kalamsa and Cuspal Interlinks Theory (Revised Edition).

Let us explain the role of the Sub Lord through an example chart of Fig-1 (lesson 2). Here the Planet Moon is in Sun Star and has PS also. Moon will therefore offer the results of houses 2, 3, 4, 7, 9, 10 and 11 due to its PS and Stellar Status. Now, Moon is in the Sub of Moon which appears in cuspal positions 2 (PS and is placed in second Bhava), 3, 7, 9 and 11. Thus the result of houses 2, 3, 4, 7, 9, 10 and 11 will be qualified by houses 2, 3, 7, 9 and 11. The criterion for sub lord's qualification is illustrated below:

First Criterion:

This is based on the concept of Rule 1 that Star proposes and Sub disposes. **If the position of Sub lord is 4 or 7 or 8 or 12 with respect to the position of the houses of which the Planet has to offer the results as per its PS or Stellar Status then the Planet is believed to offer unfavourable result.**

In the above case, Moon is to offer the results of second house i.e. say money matters. The native's financial status will improve during the Dasa periods of Moon if the Sub Lord of Moon does not appear in cuspal positions 4 or 7 or 8 or 12 from second house. We have stated above that Moon is in Moon Sub that appears in 2, 3, 7, 9 and 11 from Asc. These positions of Sub Lord with respect to Second house are 1, 2, 6, 8 and 10. This means that on an average the Planet Moon in this horoscope will offer favourable result but the Sub lord's position in 8th cusp from 2 also indicates that native may also face some financial crisis.

Second Criterion:

This is based on the concept of Rule 2 that Star indicates involvement and Sub indicates commitment. Let us explain it through an example. In **Fig-1** (lesson 2), we notice that Mars has PS and is placed in Second House. Thus, Mars is said to involve Second House i.e. it will offer the results of Second House e.g. money matters or addition in the family etc. Now, Mars is in the Sub of Mars which is the Sub lord of the 5th cusp (refer cuspal position table of Fig-1) and 5th cusp is 4th from the Second cusp. Thus, Mars should offer unfavourable result for Second house (Considering only this position of the Sub Lord Mars). Undoubtedly, Mars will not give positive result related to money matters, but Mars will offer desired result as far as addition in the family is concerned.

This is because 5th house is the relevant house for the first child birth. Remember that if the Sub Lord is in a cuspal position which is one of the relevant cusps that takes part in enacting an event then the first criterion (i.e. a planet offers negative result of the house where its Star lord is placed if its

Sub lord is placed in 4th or 7th or 8th or 12th cuspal position from the Star lord position) is ignored. Any Planet which involves the 5th cusp and commits to 11th cusp can offer the native favourable results for the birth of the first child or even for romantic relations though the 11th position is 7th from 5. This is because for the birth of child 11th house is one of the relevant cusp.

Favourable or Unfavourable Result:

The concept of favourable or unfavourable result is subjective. There may be two Planets in a chart whose Star lords appear in 7th house or in 7th cuspal position. Both these Planets will offer the native the result of the 7th house, say marriage or divorce. Now the Planet whose Sub lord appears in 5 or 11 will be considered favourable for marriage. However the Planet whose Sub lord appears in 6th cusp will be considered favourable for divorce. In other words for marriage we need to select the Planet whose Sub lord appears in 5 or 11 and for divorce we need to select the Planet whose Sub lord appears in 6. The Planet which is favourable for marriage is unfavourable for divorce and the Planet which is favourable for divorce is unfavourable for marriage. This has to be interpreted as: Involvement represents the partner and commitment implies separation from the partner or union with the partner.

Specific Role of Sub:

This Role of the Sub lord has more applications when we discuss the promise of a cusp. We will therefore discuss this aspect in detail in a future lesson. For detailed study of discussed subject, please read Page numbers 123 and 124 of my book.

Practice Exercise: Lesson 6

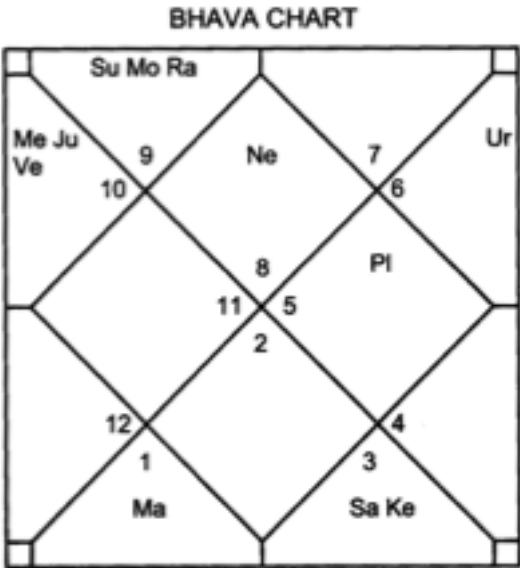
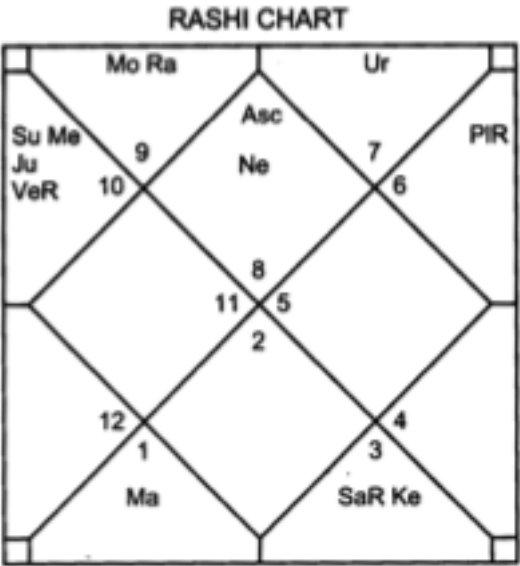
PLANETARY POSITION

Planet	Sgn	D-M-S	SgnL	StL	SbL	SSbL	Dir.
Sun	Cap	07-58-56	Sa	Su	Ve	Ve	
Moon	Sag	21-03-51	Ju	Ve	Ju	Ve	
Mars	Ari	17-43-47	Ma	Ve	Ma	Me	
Mercury	Cap	16-16-12	Sa	Mo	Sa	Me	
Jupiter	Cap	25-39-44	Sa	Ma	Ra	Ve	
Venus	Cap	11-14-15	Sa	Mo	Ma	Ra	R
Saturn	Gem	05-31-20	Me	Ma	Su	Ve	R
Rahu	Sag	04-54-31	Ju	Ke	Ma	Ra	
Ketu	Gem	04-54-31	Me	Ma	Su	Su	
Uranus	Lib	04-14-35	Ve	Ma	Ve	Sa	
Neptune	Sco	15-28-08	Ma	Sa	Ju	Me	
Pluto	Vir	13-17-31	Me	Mo	Ra	Ve	R

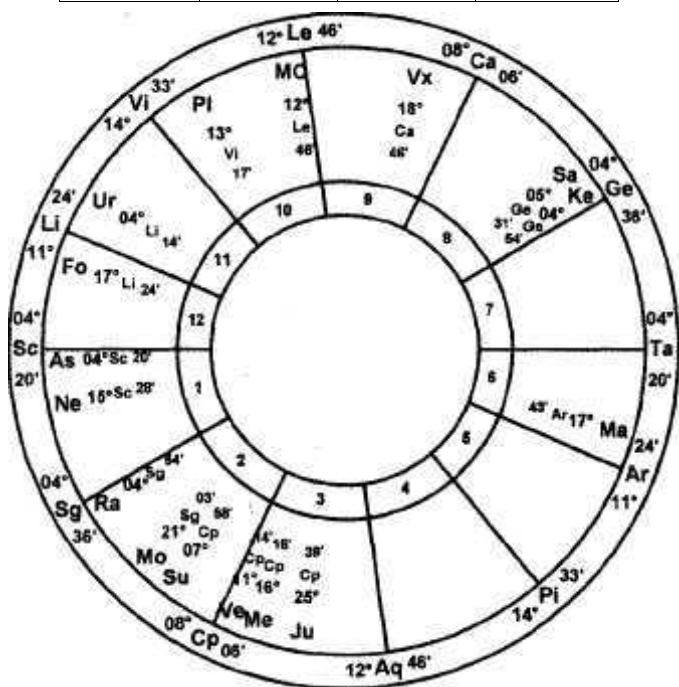
CUSPAL POSITION

Cusp	Sgn	D-M-S	SgnL	StL	SbL	SSbL	SSArc %
I	Sco	04-20-04	Ma	Sa	Sa	Ve	69.52
II	Sag	04-36-02	Ju	Ke	Mo	Ve	34.30
III	Cap	08-06-48	Sa	Su	Ve	Ve	90.62
IV	Aqu	12-46-51	Sa	Ra	Me	Me	84.20
V	Pis	14-33-33	Ju	Sa	Ra	Su	53.74
VI	Ari	11-24-50	Ma	Ke	Sa	Ju	89.13
VII	Tau	04-20-04	Ve	Su	Sa	Mo	68.51
VIII	Gem	04-36-02	Me	Ma	Ve	Me	49.59
IX	Can	08-06-48	Mo	Sa	Ve	Ve	00.62
X	Leo	12-46-51	Su	Ke	Me	Ra	99.45
XI	Vir	14-33-33	Me	Mo	Ju	Me	60.31
XII	Lib	11-24-50	Ve	Ra	Sa	Ve	60.51

Fig 7



V 14-33-33	VI 11-24-50 Ma 17-43-47	VII 04-20-04	VIII 04-36-02 Ke 04-54-31 SaR 05-31-20
IV 12-46-51			IX 08-06-48
Ju 25-39-44 Me 16-16-12 VeR 11-14-15 III 08-06-48 Su 07-58-56			X 12-46-51
Mo 21-03-51 Ra 04-54-31 II 04-36-02 /	Ne 15-28-08 I 04-20-04	XII 11-24-50 Ur 04-14-35	PIR 13-17-31 XI 14-33-33



After reckoning Fig 7, answer the following questions:

Question 1

On 23.09.2004 the native was running Bhukti of Sun, Antara of Saturn and Sookshama of Moon. Please indicate whether these Planets can offer the native child birth or not.

Note: Houses offering first child birth are 2, 5, and 11

Question 2

Will the Planet Mars during its period offer favourable result to the native regarding his financial status?

Note: Houses offering improved financial position are 2, 6, and 11.

Lesson 7

Rahu or Ketu as Sub Lord of a Planet & Role of Sub-Sub Lord of a Planet

In lesson 4 we said that Rahu and Ketu offer the results of three Planets as follows:

1. Rahu or Ketu as Rahu or Ketu.
2. Rahu or Ketu as Sign lord of Rahu or Ketu.
3. Rahu or Ketu as Star lord of Rahu or Ketu.

In Lesson 5 we explained that if a Planet is in the Star of Rahu or Ketu it will be considered as follows:

1. Planet in the Star of Rahu or ketu.
2. Planet in the Star of Sign lord of Rahu or Ketu.
3. Planet in the Star of Star lord of Rahu or Ketu.

We also said that this should be seen from Planetary Positions Table. For example let us say that a Planet A is in the Star of Rahu. Let Rahu represent B as Sign lord and C as Star lord. Then first read the Planetary Table as A in the Star of Rahu. Then in place of Rahu under the column STL against A replace it by B. And then we may replace Rahu by C.

Another way of saying the same is, "any planet in the Star of Rahu or Ketu will also be considered as if that planet (which Rahu or Ketu represents) is substituted for Rahu or Ketu in the Planetary Positions Table."

Similarly any Planet in the Sub of Rahu or Ketu will be considered as if that Planet is also in the Sub of those Planets which Rahu or Ketu represents.

Let us refer to **Fig1** in Lesson 2. Here we notice that Tr Planet Sun is in Saturn Star and Ketu Sub. The results which the Planet **Sun** has to offer to the native during its Dasa periods will be qualified or specified by the Sub lord Ketu.

Sun in this chart has no PS. It will offer the results as per its Stellar Status that is of houses 3, 4, 5, 6, 9, and 10.

Ketu who is the Sub lord of Sun in this chart represents Jupiter and Saturn. Qualification of results for the houses signified by Sun will be studied as follows:

1. Sun in the Star of Saturn and Sub of Ketu. Ketu appears in cuspal positions 1, 2, 4, 6, 8, 10 and 12. Ketu is placed in 4 with PS.
2. Sun in the Star of Saturn and Sub of Jupiter. Now Jupiter appears in cuspal positions 1, 2, 5, 7, 11 and 12. Jupiter is placed in 6 with PS (Jupiter is in Venus Star and Venus is in Jupiter Star.).
3. Sun in the Star of Saturn and Sub of Saturn. Here we notice Saturn appears in cuspal positions 3, 4, 5, 6, 9 and 10. Saturn is placed in 6 but has no PS.

Summarising the above we may say that the results of houses signified by Sun will be qualified or specified by the cuspal positions 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11 and 12. This means that the Planet Sun is capable to offer both the favourable as well as **unfavourable** result of the houses signified by it. **Yes you will be asking the question: But what result do we choose?**

The answer to this question requires knowledge of the principles of **Vimsottari** Dasa and also the transit potential of the Planet Sun. We will discuss in detail on this subject in future lesson.

Role of Sub-Sub Lord of a Planet:

The Sub-Sub lord of a Planet indicates the end qualification of the result of a house signified by a Planet as per its PS or Stellar Status. **It should however be remembered that the native has to first experience the result of the house signified as per the qualification of the Sub lord of the Planet.** Let us explain this through an example.

PLANETARY POSITION

Planet	Sgn	D-M-S	SgnL	StL	SbL	SSbL	Dir.
Sun	Leo	03-12-20	Su	Ke	Su	Ra	
Moon	Aqu	24-32-53	Sa	Ju	Me	Ve	
Mars	Leo	26-01-55	Su	Ve	Ke	Ve	
Mercury	Can	15-33-04	Mo	Sa	Ju	Me	
Jupiter	Sco	00-14-54	Ma	Ju	Mo	Me	
Venus	Leo	21-07-56	Su	Ve	Ju	Ve	R
Saturn	Sag	07-22-30	Ju	Ke	Ra	Mo	R
Rahu	Vir	11-07-03	Me	Mo	Ma	Ma	
Ketu	Pis	11-07-03	Ju	Sa	Mo	Ma	
Uranus	Can	24-02-08	Mo	Me	Ma	Su	
Neptune	Lib	11-13-08	Ve	Ra	Sa	Ve	
Pluto	Leo	10-23-47	Su	Ke	Sa	Ve	

CUSPAL POSITION

Cusp	Sgn	D-M-S	SgnL	StL	SbL	SSbL	SSArc %
I	Lib	16-31-48	Ve	Ra	Ve	Ju	60.12
II	Sco	15-40-07	Ma	Sa	Ju	Ke	09.10
III	Sag	17-23-17	Ju	Ve	Ma	Ra	08.01
IV	Cap	20-48-38	Sa	Mo	Ve	Ve	98.87
V	Aqu	23-16-32	Sa	Ju	Sa	Ma	87.62
VI	Pis	22-02-55	Ju	Me	Su	Me	74.98
VII	Ari	16-31-48	Ma	Ve	Mo	Ra	90.21
VIII	Tau	15-40-07	Ve	Mo	Sa	Sa	00.61
IX	Gem	17-23-17	Me	Ra	Ve	Ke	56.49
X	Can	20-48-38	Mo	Me	Ve	Sa	14.60
XI	Leo	23-16-32	Su	Ve	Sa	Mo	98.18
XII	Vir	22-02-55	Me	Mo	Ve	Sa	50.65

Figure 8

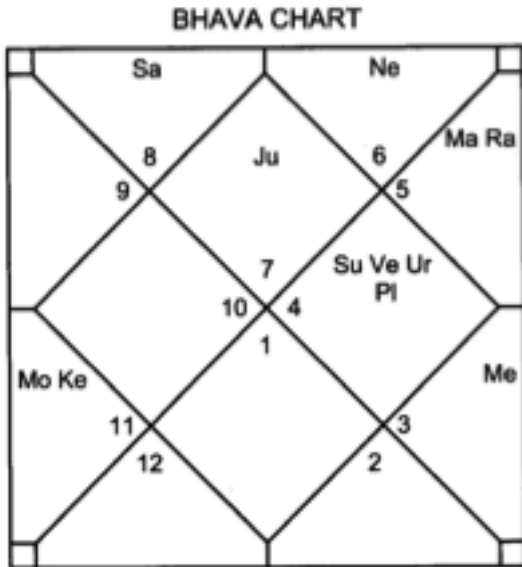
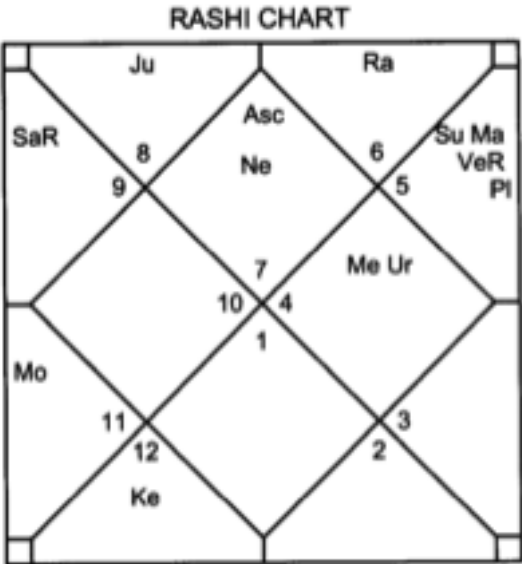


Figure 8 is the chart of a man whose father died on 19.09.1979. On that date the native was running the Dasa of Saturn and Bhukti of Venus.

Note: This chart is not a rectified chart It is only used to explain the role of the Sub-Sub lord of a Planet.

1: OPERATION OF SATURN AS DASA LORD

In the native's chart the 9th house represents the father ie the first house or Ascendant of the father. The 8th from any ascendant always represents death, injuries and accidents. So the natives 4th house being 8th from the 9th signifies the house of death of the father.

- A. Dasa lord Saturn is in Ketu Star and Ketu is in Saturn Star. We say Saturn has PS. Saturn thus becomes the significator of 4th cusp being the lord of 4th house. Saturn is in Ketu Star who is the Sub-Sub lord of 9th cusp. So Saturn becomes the significator of 9th house also. Both relevant cusps for the death of father are signified.
- B. Dasa Lord Saturn is in Ketu Star which also represents Jupiter, but we can ignore this because the condition has already been fulfilled by Ketu representing Saturn.
- C. Saturn is in the Sub of Rahu (which has PS and is Star lord of 9) and also represents Moon. Moon is the Star lord of 4th cusp. (Both Rahu and Moon would confirm commitment).

We say that the Planet Saturn has the potential to cause the death of father of the native because it involves relevant cusps 1 and 8 with respect to 9th cusp and also commits to 4th cusp (8th from 9th) which is the house of death for father.

- D. Saturn is in the Sub of Rahu that also represents Mercury, but we can ignore this because the potential for death of

the father has already been established by Rahu representing the Moon.

- E. Saturn is in the Sub-Sub of Moon that appears in cuspal positions 4 (i.e. 8th from 9), 10 (i.e. 2 from 9). Thus the Sub-Sub lord of Saturn appears in cuspal positions which are death inflicting houses. We say the Sub-Sub lord of Saturn supports the end result of death of father.
- F. If Moon as Sub Sub Lord had not appeared in death inflicting houses from the 9th cusp then the Dasa lord could not have killed father. It could have only offered the father of the native, events such as accidents, injuries or some kind of surgery.

2: OPERATION OF VENUS AS BHUKTI LORD

Houses considered for death are 1 (representing the body of the native), 2, 7 and 12 which are Maraka (harm inflicting) houses, and the Badhaksthana (house of obstruction, commonly considered as death inflicting) is 11 for charts with the ascendant in Cardinal signs, 9 for fixed signs, and 7 for mutable signs.

- A. In this chart Venus is in Venus Star and Jupiter Sub. Venus appears in 3, 4, 9 and 10 and is placed in 10. All these houses are death inflicting houses for the father. (Remember to count from the 9th house ie 10th is the second to the 9th).
- B. Venus is in Jupiter Sub which appears in 3rd cusp i.e. Maraka and Badhaka (7th from 9th and 9th is ruled by mutable sign Gemini) house for father. So Jupiter confirms the Star indications.

C. OPERATION OF SUB SUB LORDS

Venus is in the Sub-Sub of Venus. We have already seen that Venus appears in the death inflicting houses for

father. Thus the Sub-Sub lord of the Bhukti lord confirms the end result. You will see from 1 (E) above that the Sub Sub Lord of the Dasa Lord likewise gave the same confirmation.

3. Suppose a Planet involves the Ascendant or the first cusp and commits to the 6th cusp through its Sub lord. We say that this Planet is capable to cause sickness to the native.

Now if the Sub-Sub lord of this Planet appears in 8th or 12th cusp then the native may not recover from sickness during the period of this Planet. However if the Sub-Sub lord of the Planet appears in 1 (health), or 5 (12th to 6), or 11 then the native may recover from the sickness during the period of this Planet.

Another way to explain the Role of Sub-Sub Lord: Some times we find that a Planet in its period gives marriage as well as divorce. This happens because:

1. Planet involves 7th cusp and commits to 5 or 11 and also to 6.
2. Sub-Sub lord of the Planet appears in 6 and 12.

Let us explain the role of Sub-Sub of a Planet in yet another way.

The Planet involves 7 and commits to 5 or 11. But the Sub-Sub lord of the Planet appears in 6 and does not appear in any of the relevant cusps 5 or 7 or 11. This may indicate that the proposed marriage may not take place.

- 4: **Rahu or Ketu as Sub-Sub lord of a Planet:** Please treat it in the same way as we have discussed for Rahu or Ketu as Sub lord of a Planet. In simple words any Planet in the Sub-Sub of Rahu or Ketu in the 'Planetary Positions' Table will be taken as if it is in the Sub-Sub of Planets that Rahu or Ketu represents.

Practice Exercise: Lesson 7

Look at figure 7 of Lesson 6. The native of this chart will be running Dasa periods of Dasa -Bhukti- Antara {at some time in future} as shown below:

- A. Rahu-Jupiter-Sat
- B. Rahu-Jupiter-Ketu
- C. Rahu -Jupiter-Moon

Please indicate during which Antara period the native can expect enhancement in financial status and during which Antara period there will be no enhancement in financial status.

Lesson 8

Study of a Cusp

1. **Formation of Cuspal Chart:** For every event (remember birth of a person is also an event) a particular degree rises in the Eastern Horizon at the time and place of happening of the event. We call this as the Ascendant or Lagna or First Cusp.
 - A: The chart is then cast using Placidus System of House Formation and Khullar Ayanamsa. You may refer Page 33 of my Book. The degree rising on each cusp is calculated and this is shown in Cuspal Positions in the chart. How to read Cuspal Positions have already been explained in Lesson 2.
 - B: Each cuspal position is defined by a particular Sign, Star, Sub and Sub-Sub. The lords of Sign, Star, Sub and Sub-Sub are called the co-rulers of the cusp.
2. **Purpose of Study of a Cusp:** We analyse a horoscope to determine the following:
 - A: What is the native's destiny? That is, what is promised to the native for all aspects of human life?
 - B: Timing the specific events.
3. **In CIL Theory, the study of the horoscope is basically the study of the Planets that co-rule the cuspal positions. However we should remember that the potential and promise of each cusp is dependent upon the significations of the Sub-Sub lord of the cusp which differentiates persons born with a little time difference. The study of the cusp of**

a house is basically the study of what the destiny of the individual has promised to the native regarding the significations of that house.

It should be borne in mind that a promise is not a guarantee that an event will happen. Sometimes promises are kept, sometimes not. We will see below how to check whether such a promise is fulfilled.

A native experiences in **his/her** life only that which is promised in the horoscope. If the Sub-Sub lord of the 5th cusp in a nativity does not promise the **birth** of a child, the person will never get a child. A person gets his/her first child during the joint period of the Planets that signify **2, 5** and **11**. This person may run the joint period of the Planets that signify these houses but he/she will not get the child if it is not promised. Native during this period will get the other results of houses 2, 5 and 11.

The concepts Potential of a cusp and Promise of a cusp have been explained in my Book on pages 118 to 120. Here we will discuss how we can study the horoscope for determining the promise of specific events.

4. Procedure to Study the Promise of Specific events.

We follow the following procedure to determine the promise of specific events that may or may not happen in the life of a person.

A: Step 1: Study of the Ascendant.

- (1) A native is born at a particular **moment** on a particular date and at a particular place. Planetary and Cuspal positions at that moment corresponds to **his/her Karmic** code. The Ascendant at that moment reflects the very being of the individual. The person's nature, his capacity to enjoy the pleasures and struggles of life; his/her style of functioning; what is destined for him in this

incarnation as per the wisdom acquired from earlier lives is depicted by the Ascendant

- (2) In other words, study of the Ascendant, in fact is the study of the whole horoscope in general. Nay it is **the** epitome of the whole horoscope. In simple words we may say that the native enjoys the significations of those houses with which the Sub-Sub lord of the Ascendant has established link. This can be a direct link or an indirect link.

Direct Linkage means linkage with the Primary Cusp of the matter under consideration through Star lord or by way of Positional status. If the matter under consideration is the capability of the native to produce a child i.e. addition in the family the 2nd cusp becomes the Primary cusp. (Note this does NOT mean that the Primary Cusp for determining the procreative power or the capability of the native to produce the child is the 2nd. It is in fact the 5th. Second house plays the role of Primary cusp at the time of birth of the child).

Indirect Linkage means that the Star lord appears in 11th cusp, the house of fulfillment of desire. The Sub lord linkage specifies the area through which desire will be fulfilled. In the matter of child birth if the Star lord appears in 11th cusp and Sub lord appears in 2nd cusp it should be read as the fulfillment of desire by way of having a child. If the Sub lord appears in 7th cusp it would mean fulfillment of desire of marriage. Indirect linkage is also said to be established if the Sub Sub lord of the 1st cusp has positional status and it appears in 11th cuspal position or Bhava and its Sub lord appears in 2nd cuspal position (for child birth).

Direct or Indirect linkage has nothing to do with the strength of linkage. Strength of linkage is checked by the position of Sub lord in favourable or unfavourable cusps with respect to the desired cusp.

- B: Step 2: Fix the Primary and Supporting Cusps** that will take part in enacting the event. Refer Appendix B for this purpose.
- C: Step 3:** For a particular event's promise we need to look for the linkages of the Sub-Sub lord of the Primary cusp with the desired cusps.

5. Let us explain this through examples.

- D. Example 1: Promise of Child Birth.** Refer Fig 7 of Lesson 6. Let us analyse the chart to determine whether the native is promised **birth of a child**.

Fifth house in a chart signifies Progeny. Second house is the house that signifies self acquisition. It may be self acquired wealth or addition in the family. 11th house is fulfillment of desire.

Step 1: If the native has to enjoy the birth of a **child** the SSL of Ascendant should be linked directly or indirectly with 2nd cusp. Sub-Sub lord of Ascendant is Venus who is in Moon Star. Moon is placed in the second house and is also the Sub lord of the second house. Moon is also the Star lord of 11th cusp (fulfillment of desires).

Step 2: Since the addition in family has to be by way of child birth we need to study the 5th cusp. For promise of addition in family (by way of child birth) 5th cusp SSL should be linked with 2 directly or indirectly.

Step 3: Sub-Sub lord of 5th cusp is Sun who is in Sun Star. Sun is placed in second Bhava. Sun is in the Sub of Venus who is the SSL of second Bhava.

We can say native is promised the birth of a child.

Position of Sub lord of SSL of 5th cusp in cuspal positions which are 4, 7, 8 and 12 from **Fifth** cusp indicates delay and other problems.

This is stated as a general principle. **Remember Sub lord does not qualify other positions of Sub lord. Sub lord only qualifies Star lord position.**

In this example chart SSL of 5th cusp is Sun who is in Sun Star. Thus it signifies 5th house significations (Progeny). Sun is in the Sub of Venus that appears in 2 (addition in family). Now if Venus also appears in positions which are 4, 7, 8 and 12 from 5 then this indicates adverse effects on the 5th house significations. Here in this chart Venus appears in 4 and 8 positions from 5. This accounts for delays etc.

Note: In Astrology we say an event may happen if it is promised; but an event will never happen if it is not promised. Here we have declared that the native is promised birth of a child. We can not say that the native will definitely have a child. Reason for this is 5th cusp has many other significations also; for example Speculation. Linkage of the 5th cusp SSL with second cusp will also promise gain to the native through speculation.

Example 2: Promise for Higher Education. Refer Fig 8.1

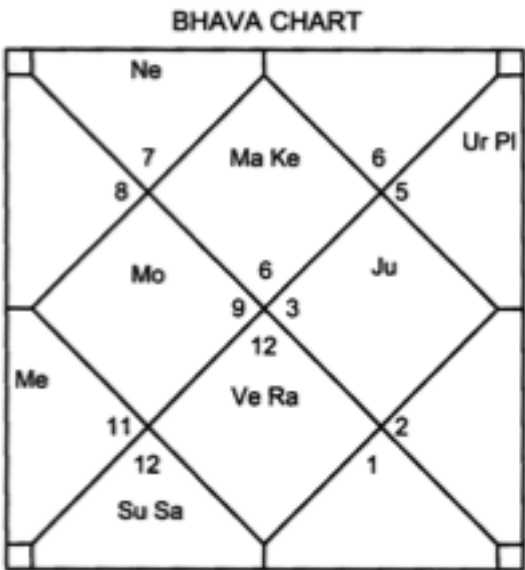
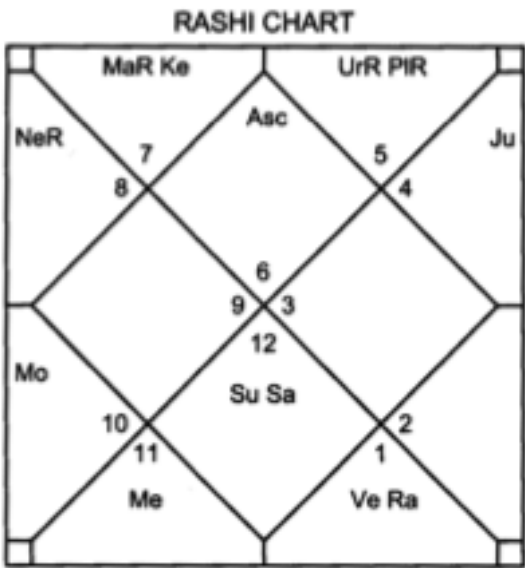
PLANETARY POSITION

Planet	Sgn	D-M-S	SgnL	StL	SbL	SSbL	Dir.
Sun	Pis	19-43-40	Ju	Me	Ve	Su	
Moon	Cap	09-43-55	Sa	Su	Ve	Me	
Mars	Lib	05-38-04	Ve	Ma	Mo	Mo	R
Mercury	Aqu	22-08-52	Sa	Ju	Sa	Me	
Jupiter	Can	01-18-53	Mo	Ju	Ma	Mo	
Venus	Ari	23-42-05	Ma	Ve	Sa	Ra	
Saturn	Pis	10-24-39	Ju	Sa	Su	Mo	
Rahu	Ari	13-48-38	Ma	Ve	Ve	Su	
Ketu	Lib	13-48-38	Ve	Ra	Me	Ra	
Uranus	Leo	28-06-57	Su	Su	Mo	Me	R
Neptune	Sco	00-35-45	Ma	Ju	Ma	Ma	R
Pluto	Leo	25-19-55	Su	Ve	Me	Ra	R

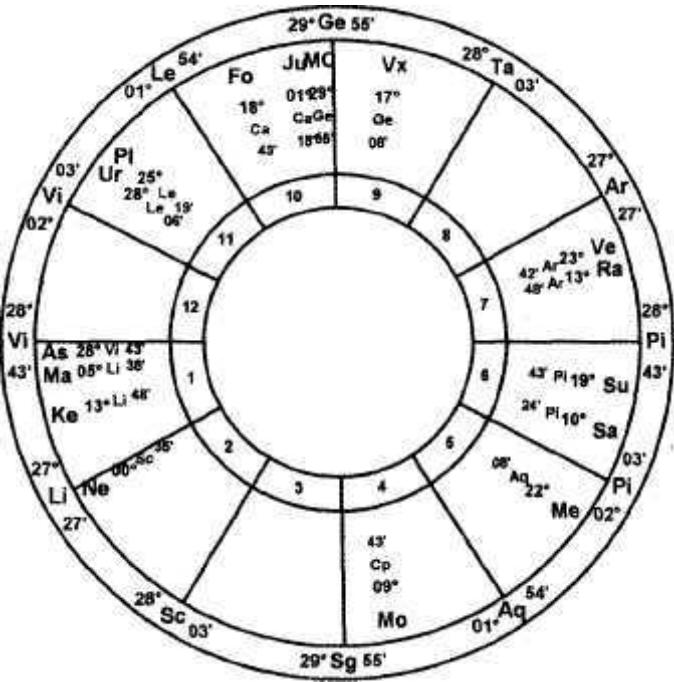
CUSPAL POSITION

Cusp	Sgn	D-M-S	SgnL	StL	SbL	SSbL	SSArc %
I	Vir	28-43-37	Me	Ma	Sa	Ve	23.22
II	Lib	27-27-08	Ve	Ju	Ve	Ra	30.09
III	Sco	28-03-17	Ma	Me	Sa	Sa	49.59
IV	Sag	29-55-32	Ju	Su	Ra	Sa	43.16
V	Aqu	01-54-55	Sa	Ma	Ke	Ke	57.98
VI	Pis	02-03-13	Ju	Ju	Ra	Sa	48.51
VII	Pis	28-43-37	Ju	Me	Sa	Ve	23.22
VIII	Ari	27-27-08	Ma	Su	Mo	Ma	40.45
IX	Tau	28-03-17	Ve	Ma	Sa	Sa	49.59
X	Gem	29-55-32	Me	Ju	Mo	Sa	05.06
XI	Leo	01-54-55	Su	Ke	Ve	Ju	02.63
XII	Vir	02-03-13	Me	Su	Ju	Ke	58.84

Figure 8.1



VII 28-43-37 Su 19-43-40 Sa 10-24-39 VI 02-03-13	Ra 13-48-38 Ve 23-42-05 VIII 27-27-08	IX 28-03-17	X 29-55-32
Me 22-08-52 V 01-54-55			Ju 01-18-53
Mo 09-43-55			XI 01-54-55 PIR 25-19-55 UrR 28-06-57
IV 29-55-32	III 28-03-17 NeR 00-35-45	II 27-27-08 Ke 13-48-38 MaR 05-38-04	XII 02-03-13 I 28-43-37



(1) Conditions for Higher education are: (Refer page 198 of my Book)

- a. Fourth Sub-Sub lord should maintain a connection with 9th house.
- b. Ninth house Sub-Sub lord should be linked with favourable houses with respect to itself and also with respect to the Ascendant. Favourable houses for achieving excellence in higher education are 5, 7 and 11.
- c. Linkages of the Sub-Sub lord of the 9th house with 4, 8 or 12 are not considered good.
- d. Linkage of the Ascendant Sub-Sub lord with 9th house through its Star lord or through 11th house promises success in higher education.

Step 1: If the native is to enjoy or experience Higher education the SSL of Ascndt should be linked with 9th cusp either directly or indirectly i.e. through 11th cusp.

Here the SSL of Ascndt is Venus who is in Venus Star and Saturn Sub. Both Venus and Saturn appear in 9th cusp.

Thus we say that the native is capable to enjoy the significations of the 9th cusp. One of the significations of 9th cusp is Higher Education.

Step 2: 9th cusp represents Higher Education. But for that the native needs to have the basic education and there has to be a link between the basic education that is 4th house and the 9th house.

Here SSL of 4th cusp is Saturn who is in Saturn Star. Saturn is Sub as well as SSL of the 9th cusp. Thus 4th cusp maintains a link with the 9th cusp. Saturn is in the Sub of Sun who appears in 4, 8, 11 and 12. Cusps 4, 8 and 12 are unfavourable houses for 9. 11th cusp is favourable for 9.

We, therefore, say that the native may have higher education and there may be a break between the basic and higher education.

Step 3: 9th cusp is the Primary cusp for higher education. Sub-Sub lord of 9th cusp is Saturn who is in Saturn Star. Saturn appears in cuspal positions 1, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 9 and 10. Saturn is in the Sub of Sun which we have stated above appears in 4, 8, 11 and 12.

Thus 9th cusp also indicates that the native may go for higher education but it is beset with problems.

Linkages of SSL of 9th cusp through its Sub lord with 4, 8 and 12 that is 8, 12 and 4 from 9 is adverse for the significations of the 9th house (in the present example we are talking of Higher education). Linkage through Sub Lord with 11th cusp that is 3rd from 9 is very positive as 3rd house from any house is the house of multiplication of significations of the house from where it is 3rd. Thus we conclude that Higher education is possible but with attached problems.

We will study some more examples in next lesson where we will discuss how to analyse the promise of a cusp when Rahu or Ketu is the SSL of the cusp.

Practice Exercise: Lesson 8.

Refer Fig 8.2.

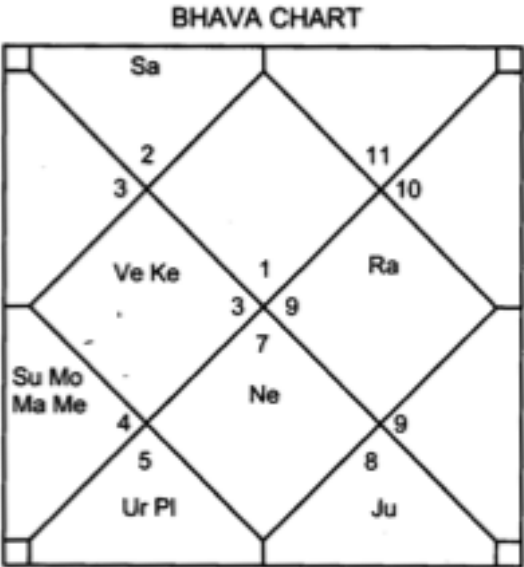
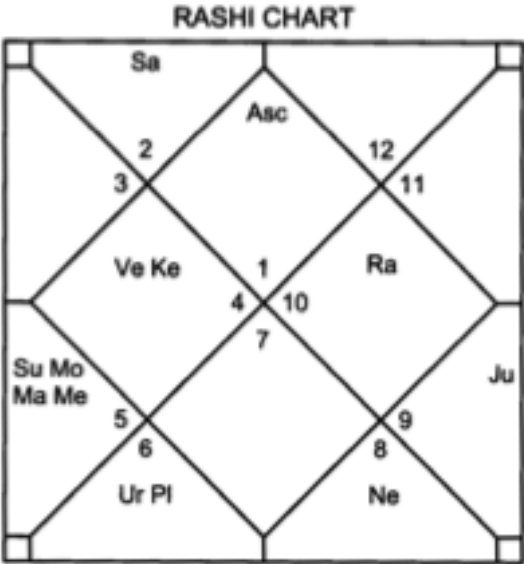
PLANETARY POSITION

Planet	Sgn	D-M-S	SgnL	StL	SbL	SSbL	Dir.
Sun	Leo	21-37-09	Su	Ve	Ju	Ma	
Moon	Leo	20-36-36	Su	Ve	Ju	Sa	
Mars	Leo	21-33-26	Su	Ve	Ju	Ma	
Mercury	Leo	10-30-31	Su	Ke	Sa	Su	
Jupiter	Sag	05-17-45	Ju	Ke	Ma	Ke	
Venus	Can	06-11-06	Mo	Sa	Me	Su	
Saturn	Tau	26-33-40	Ve	Ma	Ju	Sa	
Rahu	Cap	01-32-39	Sa	Su	Ju	Sa	
Ketu	Can	01-32-39	Mo	Ju	Ra	Ra	
Uranus	Vir	23-09-16	Me	Mo	Su	Me	
Neptune	Sco	09-10-48	Ma	Sa	Ve	Ra	
Pluto	Vir	07-47-13	Me	Su	Ve	Ve	

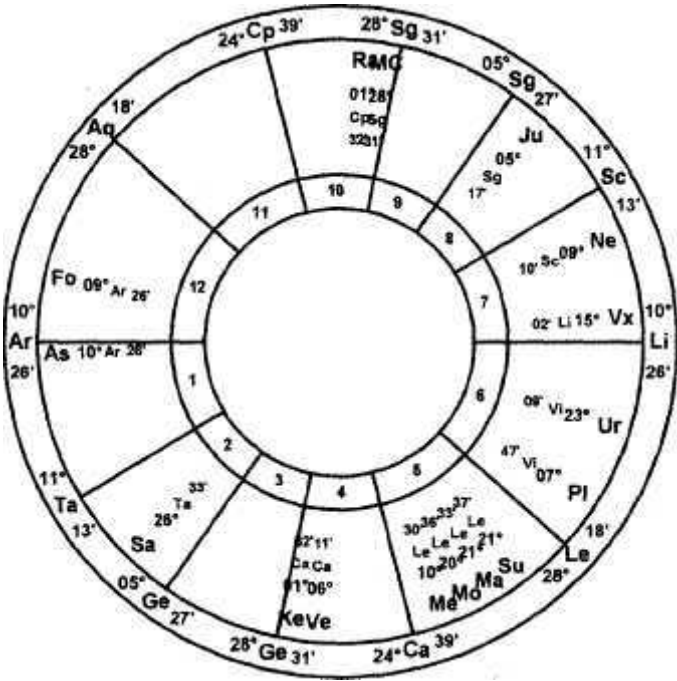
CUSPAL POSITION

Cusp	Sgn	D-M-S	SgnL	StL	SbL	SSbL	SSArc %
I	Ari	10-26-37	Ma	Ke	Sa	Su	01.96
II	Tau	11-13-47	Ve	Mo	Ma	Ra	62.75
III	Gem	05-27-11	Me	Ma	Su	Ve	07.71
IV	Gem	28-31-43	Me	Ju	Ve	Me	62.00
V	Can	24-39-53	Mo	Me	Ra	Ju	95.15
VI	Leo	28-18-33	Su	Su	Mo	Ve	56.98
VII	Lib	10-26-37	Ve	Ra	Ju	Ra	99.74
VIII	Sco	11-13-47	Ma	Sa	Mo	Ra	43.37
IX	Sag	05-27-11	Ju	Ke	Ma	Su	02.97
X	Sag	28-31-43	Ju	Su	Ma	Ra	33.16
XI	Cap	24-39-53	Sa	Ma	Ra	Ju	95.15
XII	Aqu	28-18-33	Sa	Ju	Ve	Sa	93.15

Fig 8.2



	I 10-26-37	II 11-13-47 Sa 26-33-40	III 05-27-11 IV 28-31-43
XII 28-18-33			Ke 01-32-39 Ve 06-11-06 V 24-39-53
XI 24-39-53 Ra 01-32-39			Me 10-30-31 Mo 20-36-36 Ma 21-33-26 Su 21-37-09 VI 28-18-33
X 28-31-43 IX 05-27-11 Ju 05-17-45	VIII 11-13-47 Ne 09-10-48	VII 10-26-37	PI 07-47-13 Ur 23-09-16



Please answer the following questions:

Question 1: Does the chart promise birth of a child to the native?

Bhavas 2, 5, 11

Question2: Does the chart promise gain through property to the native?

Bhavas 4, 2, 11, 12

Question3: Does the chart promise that the native is prone to sickness?

Bhavas 1, 6, 8, 12

Question4: Does the chart promise native earning by way of service?

Bhavas 6, 2, 10

Lesson 9

Rahu or Ketu

As Sub-Sub Lord of a Cusp

We have discussed in Lesson 8 that the promise of various aspects of a house is determined by the significations of the Sub-Sub lord of the cusp.

I. It is possible that for a cusp Rahu or Ketu appears as Sub-Sub Lord. In such a case the promise of that cusp is studied by following the procedure stated below:

- A: Step 1:** Treat Rahu or Ketu like other Planets and determine promise as stated in Lesson 8.
- B: Step 2:** Replace Rahu or Ketu by the Sign lord of Rahu or Ketu. That is, treat the Planet who is the Sign Lord of Rahu or Ketu as the Sub-Sub lord of the cusp and determine the promise.
- C: Step 3:** Replace Rahu or Ketu by the Star lord of Rahu or Ketu. That is, treat the Planet who is the Star lord of Rahu or Ketu as the Sub-Sub lord of the cusp and determine the promise.
- D: Step 4:** Summation of Steps 1, 2 and 3 will declare the promise of the cusp.

Thus we may say that when Rahu or Ketu appears as Sub-Sub lord of a cusp then that cusp can be treated as if it has three SSLs:

- (1) Rahu or Ketu
- (2) Sign Lord of Rahu or Ketu
- (3) Star lord of Rahu or Ketu.

This concept is used only for determining the promise of a cusp.

*If a **Tr Planet** is in the Star of a Planet that Rahu or Ketu represents it will not be considered as being in the Star of the SSL of the cusp whose SSL is Rahu or Ketu.*

*Suppose **Rahu** is the SSL of 4th cusp in a chart. In that chart Rahu may represent Mercury as Sign lord and Sun as Star lord. If a **Tr Planet**, in that chart, is in Mercury or Sun Star then that Planet will not be considered as in the Star of SSL of the 4th cusp.*

2. It is possible that the promise of a particular condition as shown by Rahu or Ketu as SSL of a cusp, and as shown by the Planets that Rahu or Ketu represent, is of opposite nature. In such cases we should remember that this indicates weak promise. However, the promise shown by Rahu or Ketu takes precedence.

Let us explain this concept through an example.

A: Example: Promise of committing Suicide. (Self assassination or taking one's own life) Refer Fig 1 of Lesson 2.

- (1) The **SSL of Ascendant** should meet one of the following **Necessary Conditions**;
 - a: SSL of Ascendant should involve the 8th cusp (house of death) through PS, or its Star lord, and commit to Maraka houses (2 and 7) and Badhaka house, through its Sub lord.

- b: The Star lord of SSL of Ascendant (or if SSL has PS) appears in 1 and 8, and its Sub lord appears in Maraka and Badhaka houses.
 - c: The Star lord of SSL of Ascendant (or if SSL has PS) appears in 1 and Sub lord appears in 2, and 7, or 8 and Badhaka house.
- (2) Similarly the **SSL of the 8th cusp** should satisfy one of the following conditions:
- a: SSL of 8th cusp should involve the Ascendant through PS or its Star Lord and commit to Maraka and Badhaka houses.
 - b: The Star lord of SSL of 8th cusp (or if SSL has PS) appears in 1 and 8 and Sub appears in Maraka and Badhaka houses.
 - c: The Star lord of SSL of **8th** cusp (or if SSL has PS) appears in 8, and its Sub appears in 1, 2, or 7 and Badhaka house.

B: Essential Condition:

The Sub-Sub lord of the **SSL** of Ascendant should appear in 8 or Maraka and Badhaka houses.

3. Study of SSL of Ascendant of Fig 1 Lesson 2:

The SSL of Ascendant is Ketu who represents Jupiter as Sign lord and Saturn as Star lord. Thus we say that the SSL of Ascendant is Ketu, Jupiter and Saturn.

A: Ketu as SSL of Ascendant:

- (1) In this chart Ketu has PS. We can say that Ketu is as good as in its own Star.
- (2) Now Ketu is SSL of 1 and Sub Lord of 8.

- (3) Ketu is in the Sub of Venus that appears in 2, 7 and 9 (Badhaka). Thus Ketu meets the necessary condition for committing suicide.
- (4) Ketu is in the **SSL** of Mars who appears in 8 as Star lord and is placed in 2 with PS. Thus Ketu meets the **essential condition** also.

B: Jupiter as SSL of Ascendant:

- (1) Jupiter has PS because it is in Venus Star and Venus is in Jupiter Star.
- (2) Jupiter is in the Sub of Saturn. Jupiter appears in 1 but does not appear in 8
- (3) Saturn the Sub lord of Jupiter does not appear in 2, 7 and 8. Saturn only appears in 9 (Badhaka house). *Thus we see that Jupiter as per its PS does not satisfy the necessary condition.*
- (4) Jupiter is in Venus Star. Venus does not appear in 1 or 8. *Thus Jupiter does not satisfy the necessary condition even as per its Stellar Status.*

C: Saturn as SSL of Ascendant:

- (1) Saturn has no PS in this chart. Saturn is in Venus Star who does not appear in 1 or 8. Thus Saturn does not meet the necessary condition.

Conclusion for Ascendant: SSL as Jupiter or Saturn shows poor promise for committing suicide. However, Ascendant SSL as Ketu shows strong promise, hence will take precedence.

4 Study of SSL of 8th Cusp:

A: The SSL of 8th cusp is Mercury who is in Rahu Star and Jupiter Sub.

- (1) Mercury has PS because Mercury is in Rahu Star; **Rahu represents Mercury** and Sun (as Sign lord and Star Lord respectively).
- (2) Rahu is the Sub lord of Ascendant. Thus we say that 8th cusp involves 1 and 8. (Rahu in 1 and Mercury in 8).
- (3) Jupiter the Sub lord of Mercury appears in 2 and 7, but not in the Badhaka house 9.
- (4) Rahu as Sun. Sun does not signify either 1 or 8.
- (5) *Thus we see that Mercury the SSL of 8th cusp does not meet the necessary condition*

Conclusion for 8th Cusp: SSL of 8th cusp does not promise that the native will commit suicide.

Final conclusion: In the ultimate analysis we may say that the Ascendant does promise that the native may commit suicide, but as the 8th cusp does not promise the event of suicide, it is not promised in this chart.

Practice Exercise: Lesson 9- Refer Fig 9 and answer the questions given below. Please give astrological reasons for your answers.

Question 1:

- a. Do you think that the chart promises committing suicide?
- b. Do you think that the native is likely to commit suicide? If so Why?

Question 2:

- a. Does the chart promise love marriage? (You can refer Pages 220 and 226 of the Book.
- b. Do you think that the native will have a love marriage? If so Why?

PLANETARY POSITION

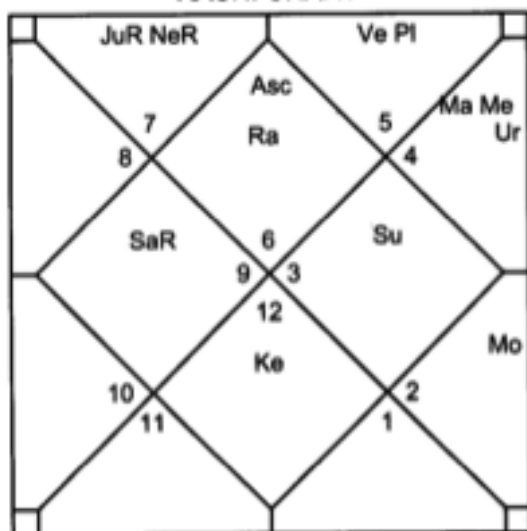
Planet	Sgn	D-M-S	SgnL	StL	SbL	SSbL	Dir.
Sun	Gem	17-29-27	Me	Ra	Su	Mo	
Moon	Tau	18-03-13	Ve	Mo	Me	Ke	
Mars	Can	26-15-17	Mo	Me	Ju	Ju	
Mercury	Can	13-00-02	Mo	Sa	Ra	Ra	
Jupiter	Lib	29-16-26	Ve	Ju	Su	Me	R
Venus	Leo	02-28-33	Su	Ke	Ve	Sa	
Saturn	Sag	09-57-08	Ju	Ke	Sa	Me	R
Rahu	Vir	15-14-23	Me	Mo	Ju	Mo	
Ketu	Pis	15-14-23	Ju	Sa	Ju	Sa	
Uranus	Can	21-10-24	Mo	Me	Ve	Me	
Neptune	Lib	10-57-07	Ve	Ra	Sa	Me	R
Pluto	Leo	08-59-43	Su	Ke	Ju	Ma	

CUSPAL POSITION

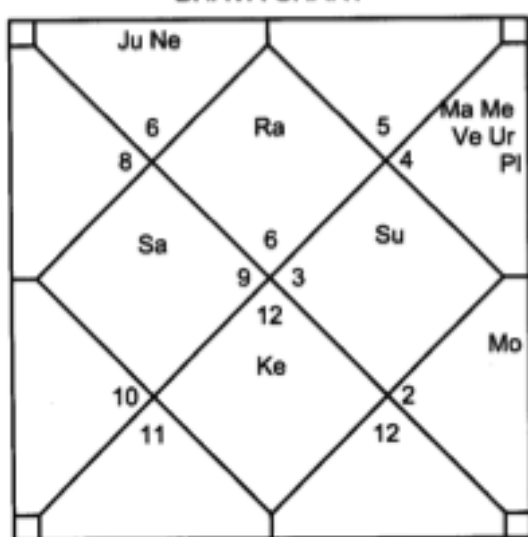
Cusp	Sgn	D-M-S	SgnL	StL	SbL	SSbL	SSArc %
I	Vir	05-59-09	Me	Su	Me	Mo	55.64
II	Vir	29-59-44	Me	Ma	Sa	Ju	98.41
III	Sco	00-02-08	Ma	Ju	Mo	Sa	67.52
IV	Sag	05-46-35	Ju	Ke	Ra	Ra	73.61
V	Cap	11-36-36	Sa	Mo	Ma	Me	99.75
VI	Aqu	11-48-18	Sa	Ra	Sa	Mo	83.45
VII	Pis	05-59-09	Ju	Sa	Me	Ve	51.94
VIII	Pis	29-59-44	Ju	Me	Sa	Ju	98.41
IX	Tau	00-02-08	Ve	Su	Ra	Sa	77.86
X	Gem	05-46-35	Me	Ma	Mo	Ra	38.06
XI	Can	11-36-36	Mo	Sa	Mo	Sa	78.26
XII	Leo	11-48-18	Su	Ke	Me	Ke	84.50

Fig 9

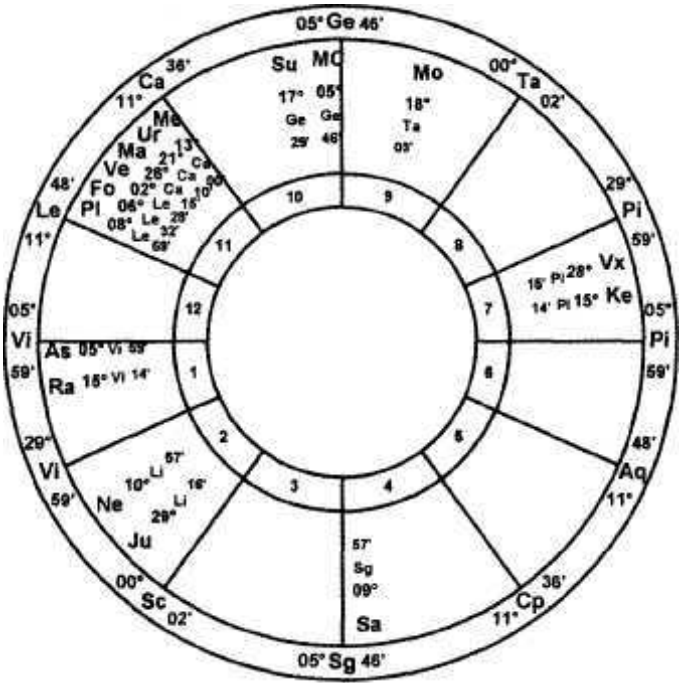
RASHI CHART



BHAHA CHART



VIII 29-59-44 Ke 15-14-23 VII 05-59-09		IX 00-02-08 Mo 18-03-13	X 05-46-35 Su 17-29-27
VI 11-48-18			XI 11-36-36 Me 13-00-02 Ur 21-10-24 Ma 26-15-17
V 11-36-36			Ve 02-28-33 Pl 08-59-43 XII 11-48-18
SaR 09-57-08 IV 05-46-35	III 00-02-08	JuR 29-16-26 NeR 10-57-07	I 05-59-09 Ra 15-14-23 II 29-59-44



Lesson 10

Vimsottari Dasa and its Application

The horoscope of each individual is unique. It has a specific degree that rises on the Ascendant and corresponding specific degrees rise on other cusps. Planets are positioned in specific zodiacal positions. The Planetary positions and cuspal positions in the chart correspond to the native's **Karmic** code.

We have already stated that a horoscope is analysed to determine the following:

What is the native's destiny? ie. what is promised to the native for all aspects of human life.

Timing Specific Events in the Native's life.

If an event is promised as indicated by the study of the dynamic significations of the SSL of the Ascendant and SSL of the Primary cusp, it will happen only at a specific Date and Time. This Date and Time is controlled by Dasa period lords.

In Sub-Sub and **CIL** we use Vimsottari Dasa System **which is based on the progression of Moon in Stars, Sub, Sub-Sub, Sub-Sub-Sub and Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub from its position at birth.**

The Star lord of Moon at the time of birth or at any time in life is called the Dasa lord, Sub lord of Moon is called Bhukti lord, **Sub-Sub** lord is called Antara Lord, Sub-Sub-Sub lord is called Sookshama lord, and Sub-Sub-Sub-Sub lord is called Prana lord.

1 Timing Events:

A: A promised event happens in the joint period of fruitful signifiers* of houses that take part in enacting an event provided Transit agrees.

This statement specifically states that an event happens when the following three things agree;

- (1) Event should be promised
- (2) It happens only in the joint period of Planets that signify Primary and supporting cusps
- (3) Transit agrees

In this Lesson we will discuss role of the various levels of Dasa period lords.

Note: Please read chapter 14 pages 297 onwards, of my book, for calculation of Dasa periods.

** For definition of 'fruitful signifiers' see KCIT (Rev) page 100*

2. Philosophy behind Application of Vimsottari Dasa:

A: Major Events: Role of Dasa Lord

Each Planet in a horoscope signifies certain houses as per its PS and Stellar Status. If a Planet has no PS it provides the results of the houses it signifies as per its Stellar Status. The result of the houses signified by the Planet is qualified and specified by the Sub lord of the Planet.

Dasa lord as per its significations fixes the houses for the significant events to happen during its period. Unless Dasa lord is linked with the Primary cusp for an aspect of life, that event may not happen during its period. Remember Dasa lord can be linked to Primary cusp

directly or indirectly. *Let me explain this through examples:*

- (1) **Purchase of Property:** Dasa lord may not signify house 4 either by PS or by Stellar Status. But if Dasa Lord involves 9th house (12th to 10 - others property) and commits to 4 by its Sub lord, then Dasa lord will permit the event to happen in appropriate Bhukti, Antara etc.
- (2) **Marriage:** For marriage, Dasa lord may be a significator of 7th cusp because it signifies 7th house by its PS or by its Stellar Status and commits to 5 or 11 by its Sub lord, or to cusps which are not negating the significations of 7th cusp.

Or Dasa lord may involve 5th or 11th cusp by its Star lord or PS and commits to 7th cusp by its Sub lord. Such Dasa lord will permit the event of marriage to take place in appropriate Bhukti, Antara etc.

- (3) **Higher Education:** If the chart promises native to undergo higher education then Dasa lord should permit this event. It can do so if it is significator of 9.

Or if Dasa lord involves 4th or 11th house and commits to 9 by its Sub lord.

- (4) **Death of Native or his/her Relation:** Death takes place only in a particular Dasa whose lord is linked simultaneously to Ascendant and 8th house for the native and the relevant 8th house for the relative. Simultaneous linkage is possible in following ways:

- a: Dasa lord by its PS is appearing in 1 and 8.
Sub lord of Dasa lord appears in Maraka or

badhaka house. Sub-Sub lord of Dasa lord has to be in 8 or Maraka or Badhaka house.

- b: Dasa lord involves Ascendant by its Star lord or PS and commits to 8th cusp by its Sub lord. Sub-Sub lord of Dasa lord has to be in 8 or Maraka or Badhaka house.
- c: Dasa lord involves 8th cusp by its Star lord or PS and commits to Ascendant by its Sub lord. Sub-Sub lord of Dasa lord has to be in 8 or Maraka or Badhaka house.
- d: Dasa lord involves Ascendant and 8th cusp and commits to Maraka and Badhaka house. Sub-Sub lord of Dasa lord has to be in 8 or Maraka or Badhaka house. *Note Maraka and Badhaka houses are discussed on pages 46 & 47 of KCIL Rev*
- e: If the Dasa lord is one of the ruling planets in Ascendant or 8th cusp and is significator of Maraka and Badhaka houses then this Dasa lord can also cause the death of the relevant relative. Sub lord and SSL of Dasa Lord have to be in 8 or Maraka or Badhaka. (Reference Page 50 of the Book).

Dasa lord can allow happening of significant events in its own Bhukti and even its own Antara if it is significator of Primary and supporting cusps that take part in enacting the event. Sub-Sub lord of the Dasa lord should appear in relevant cusps.

I do not agree with those who say that Dasa lord does not provide significant events in its own Bhukti.

B: Major Event: Role of Bhukti Lord

- (1) Bhukti lord can provide only which the Dasa lord permits. In other words Bhukti lord may cause the event to happen only if Dasa lord is not linked to those houses which negate the happening of that event.
 - a: For example, Marriage can not take place in a Dasa whose lord is linked only to 4, 6 and 12 or involves 7 and commits to 6 without being committed to 5 or 11.
- (2) Bhukti lord should be significator of Primary cusp directly or indirectly.
 - a: For example marriage takes place only in that Bhukti which is linked to 7th cusp directly or indirectly.
 - b: Death takes place only in a Bhukti which signifies 8 or Maraka and Badhaka house.
- (3) Bhukti lord can allow an event to happen in its own Antara if Bhukti lord signifies Primary and supporting cusps.

C: Major Event: Role of Antara Lord

- (1) Antara lord can allow only those events which Dasa and Bhukti lords permit.
- (2) Antara lord has to be a significator of the Primary and or supporting cusps.

D: Major Event: Role of Sookshama and Prana Lords

Sookshama and Prana lords should be linked with Primary and at least one supporting cusp for the event, which may happen in a particular Dasa, Bhukti and Antara.

E: Timing Minor Events:

- (1) All principles stated above for Major Events apply. *However emphasis is laid on Antara, Sookshma and Prana lords.*
- (2) For example a person makes a short visit abroad. It can happen in Dasa and Bhukti whose lords may be only significator of 3 or 9 or 12.
 - a: Antara lord may be significator of 9 (long journey) or 12 (new environment or foreign land).
 - b: Sookshama and Prana lord has to be strongly linked with 3, 9 and 12.

The best way to learn the application of Dasa period lords is to study some charts for past events. **We will discuss Timing future events in a separate lesson.**

3. Example1: Refer Fig 9 of Lesson 9

We have seen in Lesson 9 Practice Exercise that this chart promises that the native may commit suicide. The native in fact committed suicide on 15 October 1994 at about 08.00 hrs. The native on that day was running Dasa period of Jupiter-Mercury-Jupiter-Saturn-Mercury. Let us see whether Dasa period lords justify happening of the event.

A: Dasa Lord Jupiter:

- (1) In this chart Tr. Jupiter is in Jupiter Star and Sun Sub.
- (2) Jupiter appears in cuspal positions 2, 7 and 8 and is placed in second Bhava. All these are death inflicting positions.
- (3) Sun Sub lord of Jupiter appears as the Star lord of Ascendant (only relevant cusps shown). **Thus**

Jupiter meets the necessary condition to cause death of the native.

- (4) Tr. Jupiter is in the Sub-Sub of Mercury who appears in 2, 7 and 8. **Thus Dasa lord Jupiter also satisfies the essential condition.**

B: Bhukti Lord Mercury:

- (1) Here we find that Tr. Mercury is in Saturn Star and Rahu Sub.
- (2) Saturn appears in 2, 7 and 8 (only relevant positions shown).
- (3) Sub lord Rahu represents Mercury as Sign lord and Moon as Star lord. Notice both Mercury and Moon appears in the Ascendant. Mercury also appears in 2, 7 and 8. Mercury is in the Sub Sub of Rahu. **Thus we find that the Bhukti lord Mercury has the potential to cause death of the native.**

C: Antara Lord Jupiter:

We have discussed above that Jupiter has the potential to cause death.

D: Sookshama Lord Saturn: Tr. Saturn in this chart is in Ketu Star and Saturn Sub. Ketu represents Jupiter as Sign lord and Saturn as Star lord.

(1) **Tr. Saturn in Ketu Star:**

Ketu is placed in 7 (Maraka and Badhaka). Only relevant cuspal or Bhava positions shown.

(2) **Tr. Saturn in Jupiter Star:**

Jupiter appears in 2, 7 and 8.

(3) **Tr. Saturn in Saturn Star:**

Saturn appears in 2, 7 and 8.

- (4) Saturn is in Saturn Sub and thus is linked to relevant cusps 2, 7 and 8.
- (5) Saturn is in the Sub-Sub of Mercury which appears in 1, 2, 7 and 8.

Thus we find that Sookshama lord can cause death of the Native.

E: Prana Lord Mercury:

We have discussed above that Mercury has the potential to cause death. Mercury is Sign as well as Sub lord of Ascendant (self) and clearly indicates that the native himself took his own life.

4 Example 2: Refer Fig 8.2

The native got first male child on 26.12.1999 at 23.45 hrs. He was running at that time Dasa period of Mars-Jup-Mars-Jup-Mars. In lesson 8 we have seen that this chart promises birth of child.

Let us see whether Planets Mars and Jupiter which are Dasa period lords justify birth of first child or not. Birth of first child takes place in the joint period of Planets that are fruitful signifiers of 2, 5 and 11.

A: Tr. Planet Mars:

- (1) Mars is in Venus Star and Jupiter Sub. Venus appears in 2 and Jupiter appears in 5 and 11.

Thus Planet Mars is capable to cause birth of first child.

- a: Mars is in Mars Sub-Sub who appears in relevant cuspal positions 2 and 11.
- b: **Mars as SSL confirms birth of child.**

(2) Tr. Jupiter:

- a: In this chart Tr. Jupiter is in Ketu Star and Tr.Ketu is in Jupiter Star. Thus we may say that Tr. Jupiter is in Jupiter Star who appears in 5 and 11.
- b: Tr. Jupiter is in Mars Sub who appears in 2 and 11.
- c: Jupiter is in the Sub-Sub of Ketu. Now Ketu as Moon and Jupiter appears in relevant cusps.

Thus we say that native got first child in Dasa period of Planets that signify 2, 5 and 11.

Note1: I have chosen only those examples where event has happened in Dasa period of Planets where Rahu or Ketu has not appeared as any Dasa period lord. In next lesson we will explain application of Rahu or Ketu as Dasa period lords.

Note2: Some times we notice that a Planet involves the Primary cusp for an event and simultaneously commits to favourable and unfavourable cusps. We will discuss the significations of such Planets and their role in enacting favourable and unfavourable events in future lessons.

Practice Exercise: Lesson 10.

Refer Fig 10. The following two significant events happened in the life of this native.

1. Native lost his mother on 10 **June** 1994 when he was running Dasa period Ven-Jup-Ven-Sat-Moon. Please justify that the event has happened in the joint period of Planets that signify the event. Please take 4th cusp as Ascendant for mother.

Native purchased land in Dec 1988 to build house. He was running Dasa period Ven-Mars-Jup-Venus. Please justify happening of the event. For purchase of land we need those Planets to take part who signify 4, 11 and 12.

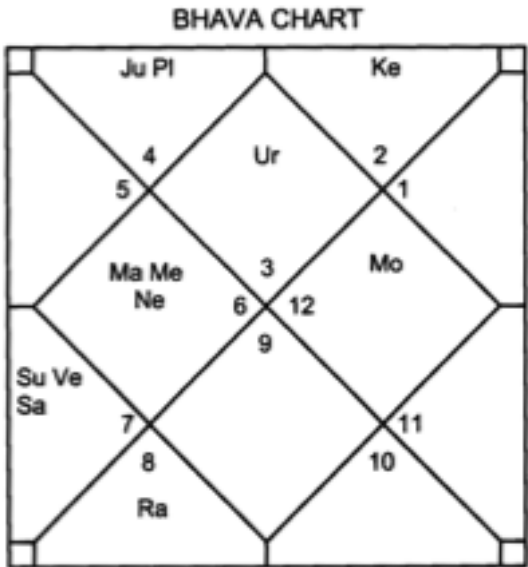
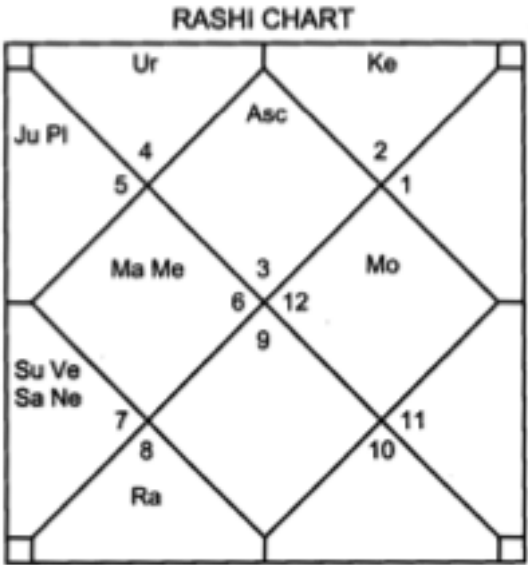
PLANETARY POSITION

Planet	Sgn	D-M-S	SgnL	StL	SbL	SSbL	Dir.
Sun	Lib	11-47-02	Ve	Ra	Sa	Mo	
Moon	Pis	14-41-46	Ju	Sa	Ra	Mo	
Mars	Vir	16-52-15	Me	Mo	Sa	Su	
Mercury	Vir	23-20-43	Me	Ma	Ma	Ma	
Jupiter	Leo	04-32-53	Su	Ke	Mo	Ve	
Venus	Lib	26-58-11	Ve	Ju	Ve	Su	
Saturn	Lib	28-21-21	Ve	Ju	Ve	Me	
Rahu	Sco	24-54-11	Ma	Me	Ra	Sa	
Ketu	Tau	24-54-11	Ve	Ma	Ra	Sa	
Uranus	Can	09-03-21	Mo	Sa	Ve	Ra	
Neptune	Lib	05-00-28	Ve	Ma	Su	Ma	
Pluto	Leo	05-06-42	Su	Ke	Ma	Sa	

CUSPAL POSITION

Cusp	Sgn	D-M-S	SgnL	StL	SbL	SSbL	SSArc %
I	Gem	27-15-37	Me	Ju	Ve	Ma	29.32
II	Can	14-39-58	Mo	Sa	Ra	Mo	36.27
III	Leo	05-19-19	Su	Ke	Ma	Ke	99.23
IV	Vir	02-41-24	Me	Su	Ju	Ma	58.11
V	Lib	09-55-23	Ve	Ra	Ju	Su	96.72
VI	Sco	22-16-15	Ma	Me	Mo	Mo	52.54
VII	Sag	27-15-37	Ju	Su	Su	Ve	34.20
VIII	Cap	14-39-58	Sa	Mo	Ju	Ke	06.51
IX	Aqu	05-19-19	Sa	Ma	Su	Me	11.39
X	Pis	02-41-24	Ju	Ju	Ra	Ve	21.97
XI	Ari	09-55-23	Ma	Ke	Sa	Me	85.40
XII	Tau	22-16-15	Ve	Mo	Ve	Me	15.45

Figure 10



[illegible]

Lesson 11

Transit and its Application

1. In Lesson 10 we stated that a promised event happens in the joint period of fruitful signifiers of houses that take part in enacting an event, provided Transit agrees. This statement specifically states that an event happens when the following three things agree;

A: Event should be promised and

B: It happens only in the joint period of Planets that signify Primary and supporting cusps and

C: Transit agrees

In Lesson 8 we discussed how to determine promise of specific events. In Lesson 10 we discussed role of Dasa period lords. In this Lesson we will discuss Theory of Transit as is applied in CIL.

2. Concept of Transit

Each Planet occupies a particular position in the natal chart. We said that these positions of Planets correspond to the native's **Karmic** Code. We used suffix Tr to represent natal Planets. Tr Planets acquire capability to provide specific results to the native as per their PS and Stellar Status.

However the capability of Tr Planets for causing specific event to happen is conditioned by the position of Planets at the expected event time and date. For Event position of Planets we will use the suffix **ETr**.

It may be stated categorically that ETr Planets can at best either support the happening of the event during specific period of fruitful signifiers of that event or it may disallow the Tr Planets to cause that event. ETr Planets can not of their own cause an event.

ETr positions of Planets are called Transits.

3. Theory of Transit as applied in CIL

Theory of Transit is based on the concepts of Theory of Transit as applied by **Nadi** Astrologers. It stands established through the study of Nadi literature that there is positive co-relationship between Tr Planets and ETr Planets at the time of happening of **specific** Major or Minor events.

The co-relationship that ETr Planets establish with Tr Planets at the time of an event is studied on the basis of the following rules.

- A: ETr Planet excites the **cuspal positions** where its transit **Sign** lord appears as Sign, Star, Sub and Sub-Sub lords in natal chart. Transit Sign lord in the natal chart may or may not have PS.
- B: ETr Planet excites the **lord of the Sign in the natal chart** in which it transits. This Sign lord in the natal chart should be signifier of relevant cusps for the event in the natal chart (either by PS or by Stellar Status).
- C: If ETr Planet transits in a Sign that satisfies the above two conditions then **ETr Planet in that Sign** should transit in a **Star**, lord of which:
 - (1) appears in relevant cusps for the event in the natal chart (Star lord may or may not have PS in the natal chart) or
 - (2) Star lord should be signifier of relevant cusps in the natal chart (either by PS or by Stellar Status)

- D: If ETr Planet transits in a Sign and Star that satisfies above conditions then ETr Planet should transit in a **Sub** lord of which:
- (1) appears in relevant cusp for the event in the natal chart **or**
 - (2) Sub lord should be significator of relevant cusps in the natal chart (either by PS or by Stellar Status).
- E: If ETr Planet transits in a Sign, Star and Sub, lords of which satisfies above conditions then ETr Planet should transit in **Sub Sub** the lord of which:
- (1) appears in relevant cusp for that event in the natal chart **or**
 - (2) SSL should be significator of relevant cusps in the natal chart (either by PS or by Stellar Status).

In the light of the above we can say that the Planet which has to cause the event to happen should in transit be also linked with the relevant cusps.

It should be noted that if the Sign lord of the Planet in transit does not favour the event then even if its Star lord favours the event, the event does not happen.

The above rules need be applied to Dasa period lords. It may be emphasised that no event happens in the life of a native unless ETr Sun and ETr Moon occupies the **desired positions** in transit.

By **desired positions** we mean that for an event to happen Sun and Moon must transit in a Sign, Star, Sub and Sub-Sub lords of which satisfies above conditions.

4. **For specific events ETr Sun and ETr Moon transits in the Stars the lords of which in the natal chart are linked with the Primary cusp directly or indirectly.**

For some events we define what should be ETr MOON'S STAR LORD for that event.

For example Moon's **Star** lord on the day of Death is fixed by the **SSL** of the 8th cusp in the Natal Chart.

A: Moon's **Star** lord on the day of death can be:

- (1) the same Planet which is the **SSL of the 8th cusp.**
- (2) the same Planet which is the **Star lord of the SSL** of the 8th cusp.
- (3) any Planet whose **Star lord is the same Planet who is the Star lord of the SSL of the 8th cusp.**

For example let Saturn be the SSL of the 8th cusp in a natal chart. Let Saturn be in the Star of Jupiter. On the day of death Moon's Star lord can be:

(1) Saturn, (2) Jupiter, and (3). Any Planet (in the natal chart) who is in the Star of Jupiter.

Note: In some cases Moon Star on the day of death may be other than that stated above. But that Star lord has to be a Planet that links with 1 and 8 cusps or Maraka and Badhaka houses.

5. Transit of Jupiter:

Jupiter represents the year of happening of significant events. ETr Jupiter must transit on the day of happening of a significant event (malefic or benefice) in Sign, Star, Sub and Sub-Sub the lords of which satisfies above conditions stated under the title Theory of Transit.

6. Transit of Saturn:

For events like death of the native or his/her relations Saturn must transit in a Sign, Star, Sub and Sub-Sub the lords of which satisfies above conditions stated under the title Theory of Transit.

7. Let us explain the application of the Theory of Transit through an example. Refer Fig 9 of Lesson 9.

In Lesson 9 we came to the conclusion that the Chart promises that the native may commit suicide.

The native in fact committed suicide on 15 October 1994 at about 08.00 hrs. The native on that day was running Dasa period of Jupiter-Mercury-Jupiter-Saturn-Mercury. In Lesson 10 we discussed that the Dasa period lords had the potential to allow the event to happen.

Let us study the event chart to see whether transit allows the event to happen or not. Fig 11.1 is the event chart.

PLANETARY POSITION

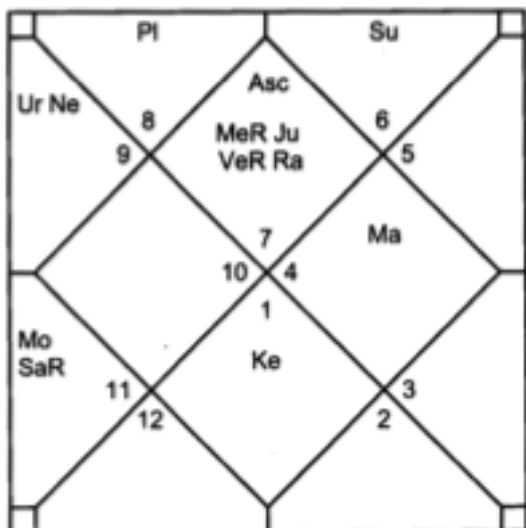
Planet	Sgn	D-M-S	SgnL	StL	SbL	SSbL	Dir.
Sun	Vir	27-55-16	Me	Ma	Sa	Sa	
Moon	Aqu	10-16-44	Sa	Ra	Ju	Ra	
Mars	Can	12-05-19	Mo	Sa	Mo	Su	
Mercury	Lib	10-19-31	Ve	Ra	Ju	Ra	R
Jupiter	Lib	24-11-01	Ve	Ju	Me	Ke	
Venus	Lib	24-09-03	Ve	Ju	Me	Me	R
Saturn	Aqu	12-26-11	Sa	Ra	Sa	Ju	R
Rahu	Lib	21-13-22	Ve	Ju	Ju	Su	
Ketu	Ari	21-13-22	Ma	Ve	Ju	Ve	
Uranus	Sag	28-41-13	Ju	Su	Ma	Ju	
Neptune	Sag	26-50-32	Ju	Su	Su	Ra	
Pluto	Sco	02-49-01	Ma	Ju	Ra	Ve	

CUSPAL POSITION

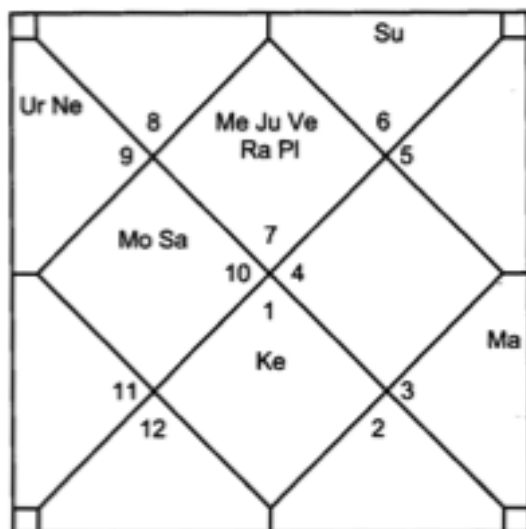
Cusp	Sgn	D-M-S	SgnL	StL	SbL	SSbL	SSArc %
I	Lib	06-14-43	Ve	Ma	Mo	Me	26.33
II	Sco	03-37-51	Ma	Sa	Sa	Sa	89.01
III	Sag	07-43-27	Ju	Ke	Ju	Ju	71.14
IV	Cap	16-03-21	Sa	Mo	Sa	Me	18.37
V	Aqu	19-51-00	Sa	Ra	Ma	Ve	64.23
VI	Pis	16-06-28	Ju	Sa	Ju	Su	54.55
VII	Ari	06-14-43	Ma	Ke	Ra	Sa	38.82
VIII	Tau	03-37-51	Ve	Su	Sa	Me	99.17
IX	Gem	07-43-27	Me	Ra	Ra	Me	61.48
X	Can	16-03-21	Mo	Sa	Ju	Ve	98.85
XI	Leo	19-51-00	Su	Ve	Ra	Mo	13.29
XII	Vir	16-06-28	Me	Mo	Sa	Me	35.72

Fig 11.1

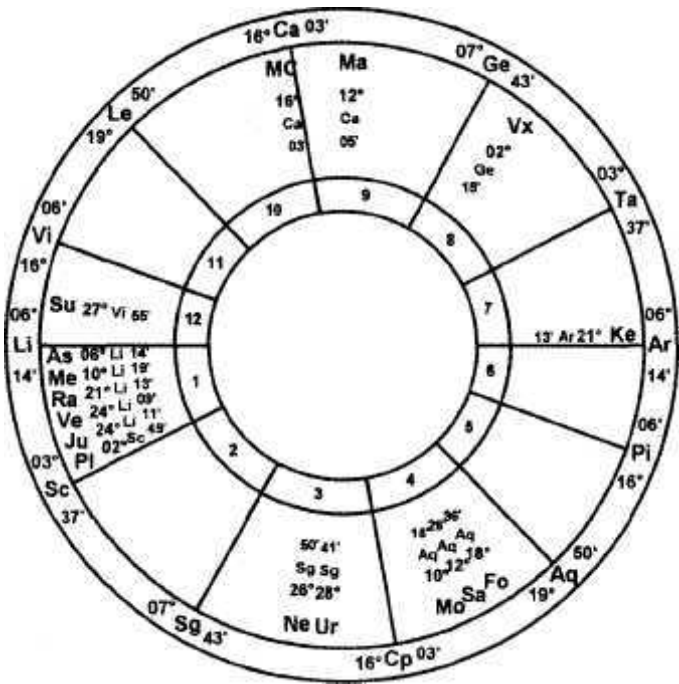
RASHI CHART



BHAHA CHART



VI 16-06-28	VII 06-14-43 Ke 21-13-22	VIII 03-37-51	IX 07-43-27
V 19-51-00 SaR 12-26-11 Mo 10-16-44			Ma 12-05-19 X 16-03-21
IV 16-03-21			XI 19-51-00
Ur 28-41-13 Ne 26-50-32 III 07-43-27	II 03-37-51 Pl 02-49-01	Ju 24-11-01 VeR 24-09-03 Ra 21-13-22 MeR 10-19-31 I 06-14-43	XII 16-06-28 Su 27-55-16



8. Transit Of Dasa Lord and Antara lord Jupiter

A: ETr Jupiter transits in Libra Sign ruled by Venus.

- (1) Venus appears as SSL of 7th cusp in the natal chart Fig 9, both Maraka and Badhaka house.
- (2) Venus in the natal chart is in Ketu Star. Ketu is placed in 7th Bhava.

Ketu represents Jupiter and Saturn. Jupiter is placed in 2 and appears in 2, 7 and 8.

Similarly Saturn appears in 2, 7 and 8.

We may say that ETr Jupiter transits in a sign the lord of which satisfies the necessary conditions.

B: ETr Jupiter transits in Jupiter Star.

- (1) Jupiter in the natal chart is placed in 2-Maraka house.
- (2) Jupiter appears in 2, 7 and 8.

ETr Jupiter thus satisfies necessary conditions.

C: ETr Jupiter transits in Mercury Sub.

- (1) Mercury appears in 1, 2, 7 and 8. All these cusps are relevant for the event of suicide. More over
- (2) Mercury in the natal chart is in Saturn Star who appears in 2, 7 and 8. Mercury is in the Sub of Rahu who represents Mercury and Moon. Both these Planets appear in 1.

Thus ETr Jupiter's transit in Mercury Sub satisfies all the necessary conditions.

D: ETr Jupiter transits in Ketu Sub-Sub. Ketu in the natal chart represents Jupiter and Saturn.

- (1) Ketu in the natal chart has PS because Ketu is in Sat Star and Sat is in Ketu Star.

(2) Ketu is placed in 7-Both Maraka and Badhaka house.

(3) Ketu as Jupiter and Saturn appears in 2, 7 and 8.

Thus ETr Jupiter's transit in Sub-Sub of Ketu satisfies the essential condition.

9. Transit of Bhukti Lord and Prana Lord Mercury

A: ETr Mercury transits in Sign Libra ruled by Venus.

We have already discussed in 8 A: (1) that Venus satisfies all the necessary conditions.

B: ETr Mercury transits in Rahu Star.

(1) Rahu is placed in 1 in the natal chart.

(2) Rahu represents Mercury in the natal chart.

(3) Mercury appears in 1, 2, 7 and 8. All these are relevant cusps for the event of suicide.

Thus ETr Mercury's transit in Rahu Star satisfies all necessary conditions.

C: ETr Mercury transits in Jupiter Sub.

We have already discussed above in 8 A: (2) that Jupiter is placed in 2 and appears in 2, 7 and 8.

Thus ETr Mercury's transit in Jupiter's Sub satisfies necessary conditions.

D: ETr Mercury Transits in Rahu Sub-Sub.

We have already discussed in 9 B that ETr Mercury's transit in Rahu zone satisfies necessary conditions.

10. Transit of Sookshama Lord Saturn

A: ETr Saturn transits in Sign Aquarius ruled by Saturn.

(1) Sat appears in 2, 7 and 8 in the natal chart. All these cusps are relevant cusps for the event. More over

- (2) Saturn in the natal chart is in Ketu Star. Ketu is placed in 7-Maraka and Badhaka house.
- (3) Ketu represents Jupiter and Saturn. Thus Sat in Ketu Star is as good as in Jupiter as well as in Saturn Star. Both Jupiter and Saturn appear in 2, 7 and 8.

We thus conclude that ETr Saturn's transit in Aquarius Sign satisfies necessary conditions.

B: ETr Saturn transits in Rahu Star Sat Sub and Jupiter Sub-Sub.

We have discussed above that Planets Rahu, Sat and Jupiter in the Natal chart Satisfies necessary conditions to allow the event to happen.

11. Transit of Sun

A: ETr Sun transits in Virgo ruled by Mercury.

- (1) Mercury appears in 1, 2, 7 and 8, all relevant cusps for the event. More over
- (2) Mercury in the natal chart is in Sat Star who appears in 2, 7 and 8. And Mercury is in the Sub of Rahu that represents Mercury and Moon Both these Planets appear in 1.

Thus we say ETr Sun's transit in Virgo satisfies necessary conditions.

B: ETr Sun transits in Mars Star.

- (1) Mars in the natal chart is in Mercury Star who appears in 1, 2, 7 and 8.
- (2) Mars is in the Sub of Jupiter who appears in 2, 7 and 8.

Thus we find that ETr Sun's transit in Mars Star satisfies necessary conditions.

C: ETr Sun Transits in Sat Sub and Sat Sub-Sub.

Sat appears in 2, 7 and 8.

Thus we conclude that the transit of ETr Sun allows the event to happen.

12. Transit of Moon

Moon transits in Sign Aquarius ruled by Sat in Rahu Star and Jupiter Sub and Rahu Sub-Sub. We have discussed above that Planets Sat, Rahu, and Jupiter satisfies necessary conditions.

Conclusion: ETr Dasa period Lords and ETr Sun and ETr Moon allow the event to happen.

Practice Exercise: Lesson 11

Refer Fig 8.2 of Lesson 8.

A: The native of this chart got first male child on 26.12.1999 at 23.45 hrs. He was running at that time Dasa period of Mars-Jup-Mars-Jup-Mars. In lesson 8 we have seen that this chart promises birth of child. In Lesson 10 we saw that Planets Mars and Jupiter which are Dasa period lords justify birth of first child.

B: Fig 11.2 is the event (ETr) chart of birth of first male child. Please justify that the transit of Dasa period lords, Sun and Moon allows the event to happen.

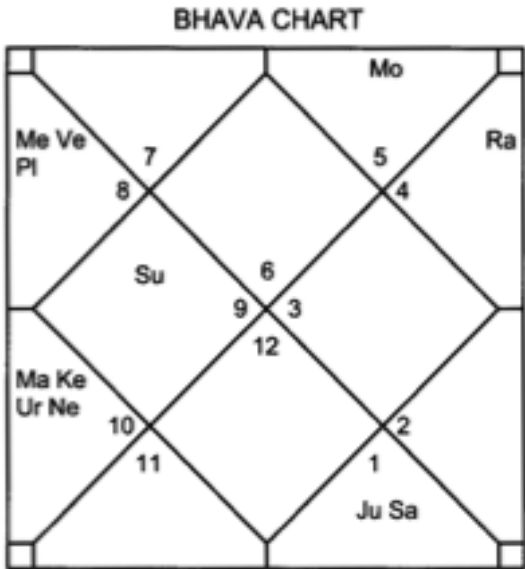
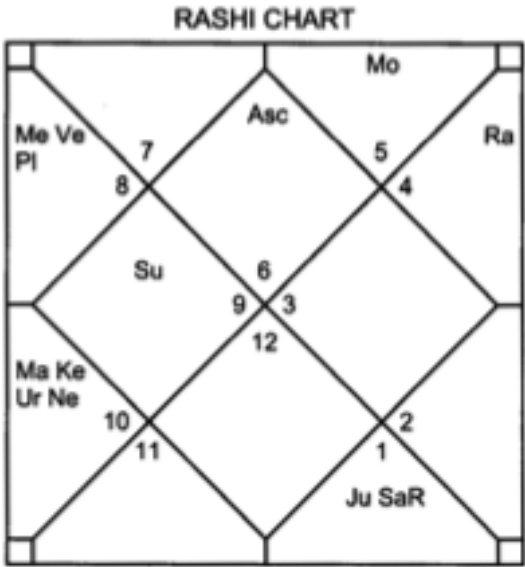
PLANETARY POSITION

Planet	Sgn	D-M-S	SgnL	StL	SbL	SSbL	Dir.
Sun	Sag	10-40-42	Ju	Ke	Sa	Mo	
Moon	Leo	05-58-26	Su	Ke	Ra	Ju	
Mars	Cap	29-40-14	Sa	Ma	Sa	Ra	
Mercury	Sco	29-11-57	Ma	Me	Sa	Mo	
Jupiter	Ari	01-14-02	Ma	Ke	Ve	Su	
Venus	Sco	00-48-19	Ma	Ju	Ma	Ju	
Saturn	Ari	16-41-54	Ma	Ve	Mo	Sa	R
Rahu	Can	10-08-33	Mo	Sa	Ve	Me	
Ketu	Cap	10-08-33	Sa	Mo	Mo	Ma	
Uranus	Cap	20-41-11	Sa	Mo	Ve	Ve	
Neptune	Cap	09-09-05	Sa	Su	Ve	Ju	
Pluto	Sco	17-24-28	Ma	Me	Me	Su	

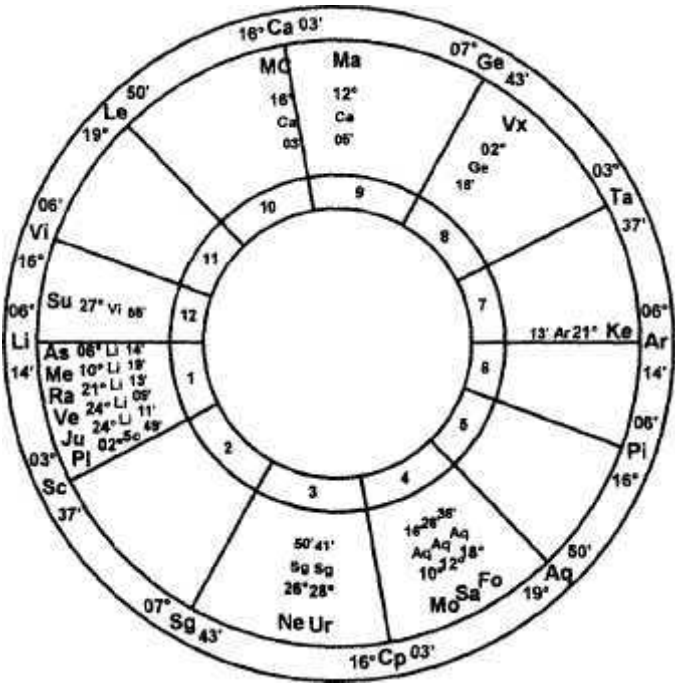
CUSPAL POSITION

Cusp	Sgn	D-M-S	SgnL	StL	SbL	SSbL	SSArc %
I	Vir	02-23-37	Me	Su	Ju	Su	01.24
II	Lib	00-15-48	Ve	Ma	Me	Me	98.41
III	Sco	00-41-13	Ma	Ju	Ma	Ra	73.78
IV	Sag	02-14-34	Ju	Ke	Ve	Sa	11.10
V	Cap	03-44-50	Sa	Su	Sa	Ke	92.59
VI	Aqu	04-11-31	Sa	Ma	Ve	Sa	28.21
VII	Pis	02-23-37	Ju	Ju	Ra	Me	62.48
VIII	Ari	00-15-48	Ma	Ke	Ke	Mo	76.30
IX	Tau	00-41-13	Ve	Su	Ra	Ve	54.43
X	Gem	02-14-34	Me	Ma	Ke	Ra	25.54
XI	Can	03-44-50	Mo	Sa	Sa	Me	26.67
XII	Leo	04-11-31	Su	Ke	Mo	Sa	30.11

Fig 11.2



VI 16-06-28	VII 06-14-43 Ke 21-13-22	VIII 03-37-51	IX 07-43-27
V 19-51-00 SaR 12-26-11 Mo 10-16-44			Ma 12-05-19 X 16-03-21
IV 16-03-21			XI 19-51-00
Ur 28-41-13 Ne 26-50-32 III 07-43-27	II 03-37-51 Pl 02-49-01	Ju 24-11-01 VeR 24-09-03 Ra 21-13-22 MeR 10-19-31 I 06-14-43	XII 16-06-28 Su 27-55-16



Lesson 12

Rahu and Ketu as Dasa Period Lords

We have studied that Rahu and Ketu act as three Planets. In other words we may say that Rahu and Ketu in their dasa periods (Dasa or Bhukti or Antara or Sookshma or Prana) offer the results as follows:

Rahu and Ketu as per their PS and Stellar Status.

Results which Sign lord of Rahu and Ketu has to offer as per its PS and Stellar Status.

Results which Star lord of Rahu and Ketu has to offer as per its PS and Stellar Status.

These results operate simultaneously. Therefore, **it is quite possible that result for a particular house as offered by Rahu and Ketu and their Sign and Star lords may be contradictory in nature.**

For example we may find that in a particular chart Rahu as Rahu may involve 7th cusp and commit to 6. Sign lord of Rahu may involve 7th cusp and commit to 5 and 11. Star lord of Rahu may involve 7th cusp and commit to 6 and 11.

Here we find that Rahu as Rahu does not allow the event of marriage. Sign lord of Rahu allows the event of marriage. Star lord of Rahu allows the event of marriage as well as promises separation.

Similar situations may arise in the case of Ketu

So the question before us is how to decide what results the native will enjoy in the period of Rahu and Ketu, especially when

there is contradiction between the results offered by Rahu as Rahu, and the results offered by Sign or Star lord of Rahu. The same applies for Ketu.

We have also seen in earlier lessons that Rahu and Ketu frequently offer the result of almost all the houses. It is a complex problem. Let us try to make it as simple as possible.

We will take the example of Rahu. We will use the same technique for Ketu.

First check Rahu as Rahu. Then check if the planets represented by Rahu contradict Rahu.

If not proceed as normal. If the planets represented by Rahu do contradict, then proceed as follows.

Note in the following case studies we dissect the dasa periods for instructive purposes. In practice we would consider all dasa lords in continuing sequence.

1: Procedure to decide Results that will be offered by Rahu.

Refer Fig 1 of Lesson 2. Here Rahu is in Virgo Sign ruled by Mercury. Rahu is in the Star of Sun. Thus Rahu represents Mercury and Sun.

A Case 1: Dasa Period Rahu-Rahu i.e. Rahu Dasa Rahu Bhukti.

- (1) During Rahu Dasa Rahu Bhukti native will enjoy the results as per its Antara lord.
- (2) During Rahu **Dasa** Rahu Bhukti and Antara of Rahu the native will enjoy the results which Rahu has to offer as Rahu for those houses where there is contradiction between Rahu and the Planets Rahu represents.
- (3) However during the Sookshma of Mercury the native will enjoy the result as offered by Mercury.

We may say that the native is practically running the period of Mer-Mer-Mer-Mer.

- (4) Similarly during the Sookshma of Sun the native will enjoy the results which Sun has to offer. We may read the Dasa period as Sun-Sun-Sun-Sun.

Let us see if during Rahu Dasa Rahu Bhukti and Rahu Antara native could marry. Rahu is in Sun Star and Venus Sub. Sun appears in relevant cusp 7 as Star lord of 7th cusp. Sub lord Venus appears in 2 (8th to 7), and 7. Thus we say that possibility of marriage during Rahu Antara is remote.

Can Rahu-Rahu-Mercury give marriage? Now we have to read Dasa period as Mer-Mer-Mer. Mercury in this chart is in Rahu Star and Jupiter Sub. Rahu appears in 11 and Jupiter appears in 5 and 7. Mercury is in the SS of Rahu that appears in 11. Thus we may say that native could marry during this period if marriage is promised in the chart.

During Rahu Dasa Rahu Bhukti and Antara of Planets other than Rahu, Sun and Mercury the native will get results of those houses which Antara lord signify.

B Case 2: Rahu as Bhukti Lord in the Dasa of Planets that Rahu Represents

- (1) During Sun Dasa Rahu Bhukti native will get the results as if he/she is running Sun Dasa Sun Bhukti. Remember that Bhukti lord can only provide what Dasa lord permits.
- (2) During Mercury Dasa Rahu Bhukti native will get the results as if he/she is running Mer Dasa Mercury Bhukti.

C Case 3: Rahu as Bhukti Lord in the Dasa of other Planets

- (1) Let us take the case of Mars Dasa Rahu Bhukti. Mars in this chart has PS. Mars is in Sun Star and Mars Sub. During this period native had a break in education.
- (2) Break in education takes place during the period of Planets that signify 3 and 8.
- (3) Mars is Star lord of 8th cusp and since it has PS it will signify 8. Mars is in Sun star who is the Star lord of 3rd cusp. Thus Mars signifies 3rd house. Mars is in Mars Sub. Thus we see that Mars involves 3 and commits to 8.
- (4) Rahu as Rahu in this chart signifies 3 but not 8. But Rahu as Mercury signifies 3 and 8 because Mercury has PS and appears in 3 and 8.
- (5) Thus we find that Bhukti lord Rahu offers the result as per the dictates of Dasa Lord.
- (6) During this period the native also suffered from health problems. Mars signifies 6 and 8. However Rahu as Rahu does not signify 6 or 8. But Rahu as Mercury signifies 1 and 8 and Rahu as Sun signifies 6.

We may therefore say that Rahu as Bhukti lord offers those results which are in consonance with the Dasa lord. Similarly Rahu as Antara Lord provides those results which Dasa and Bhukti lord allow.

D Case 4: Rahu Dasa and Bhukti of Planets other than those Planets that Rahu Represents

- (1) Where there is contradiction between the results of Rahu as Rahu, OR Rahu as the Planets Rahu represents, the Bhukti lord will offer the result which is in consonance with the results of Rahu as Rahu, OR Rahu as the Planets Rahu represents.

- (2) For example let us say that in a chart Rahu offers the following results for house 7.
- Rahu as Rahu which does not allow marriage.
 - Rahu as Sign Lord of Rahu which allows Marriage.
 - Rahu as Star Lord of Rahu which does not allow marriage.
 - In this case if the Bhukti lord allows marriage then the marriage will take place. Here we will read the Dasa period as Dasa of Sign Lord of Rahu.

2: Example: Let us try to explain the above concepts through an example. Refer Fig 1 of Lesson 2.

The native lost his mother when he was running Saturn Dasa, Ketu Bhukti and Venus Antara. We need to find reasons why Ketu Bhukti Ketu Antara did not cause the event of death of mother to take place.

A Operation of Bhukti Lord Ketu:

Ketu in this chart represents Jupiter and Saturn.

(1) Ketu as Ketu:

- Ketu has PS. It is placed in 4 (Ascendant for mother). Thus Ketu signifies Ascendant of mother.
- Ketu is in the Sub of Venus who does not appear in 2, 7 and 8 from 4. It only appears in Badhaka house for 4.
- Thus Ketu as per PS does not have the capability to cause death of mother.
- Ketu is in Saturn Star who appears only in 1, 2 and 7 from 4. Ketu is in the Sub of Venus

who appears in Badhaka house from 4. Thus Ketu as Ketu as per Stellar Status also is not a strong Planet to cause death of mother.

We have stated above that Ketu as Bhukti lord in its own Antara will offer results which Ketu has to offer as Ketu as Ketu. Thus during Ketu Antara the event of death of mother did not take place, ie 8th house of mother is not involved. Bhukti Lord in its own Antara can cause an event only if it is linked with all the relevant cusps.

Note: In this lesson we have stated that we could read Saturn Dasa Ketu Bhukti as if it is Saturn Dasa Saturn Bhukti because Ketu represents Saturn but only for the results of those houses where there is contradiction. Here there is no contradiction as far as the 8th house from 4 is concerned. Ketu does not signify 8th house. So the question of contradiction does not arise. Ketu in Ketu Antara will therefore act as Ketu as Ketu.

(2) Ketu as Saturn:

- a. Saturn is in Venus Star who is placed in 4 (Ascendant for mother) and Rahu Sub who appears in 11 (8th from 4).
- b. Saturn is in the SS of **Mercury** who appears in 11 (8th from 4), and 3 (12 from 4).
- c. Thus we find that Ketu as Saturn Satisfies the necessary as well as essential condition to cause the event of death.

(3) Ketu as Jupiter:

- a. Jupiter has PS because it is in Venus Star and Venus is in Jupiter Star.
- b. Jupiter appears in 11 (8th from 4). Jupiter is in the Sub of Saturn that appears in 1, 2 and 7 from 4.

- c. Thus Jupiter involves 8th house from 4 and commits to 1 as well as Maraka houses.
- d. Jupiter is in the SS of Saturn that appears in 2 and 7 from 4.
- e. We say that Ketu as Jupiter also has the capability to cause death of mother.

3: Why Venus Antara caused death of mother?

A Venus has PS. It is placed in 4 and thus signifies Ascendant of mother.

- (1) Venus is in the Sub of Moon that appears in 11 (8th from 4) and 3 (12th from 4). Thus Venus involves ascendant of mother and commits to 8th from mother's Ascendant.
- (2) Venus is in the SS of Venus that appears in 12 (Badhaka house for 4).
- (3) Venus thus satisfies the necessary and essential conditions to cause the event of death of mother. Venus here acts in consonance with the Bhukti Lord Ketu as Saturn or as Jupiter.

Practice Exercise: Lesson 12

Please refer Fig 12.1 and answer the following questions:

Question 1: The native of this chart got married when he was running Dasa of Mars and Bhukti of Ketu. Please select the Antara Lord in which the marriage would have taken place. Provide reasons for your assessment.

Question 2: The native sold his house when he was running the period of Rahu-Jup-Sat-Ketu. Please indicate the Prana in which the event would have happened and give reasons.

PLANETARY POSITION

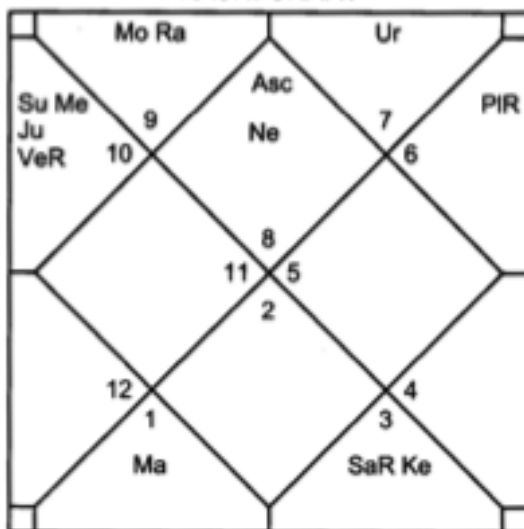
Planet	Sgn	D-M-S	SgnL	StL	SbL	SSbL	Dir.
Sun	Cap	08-00-20	Sa	Su	Ve	Ve	
Moon	Sag	21-20-00	Ju	Ve	Ju	Su	
Mars	Ari	17-44-25	Ma	Ve	Ma	Me	
Mercury	Cap	16-18-34	Sa	Mo	Sa	Ke	
Jupiter	Cap	25-40-03	Sa	Ma	Ra	Ve	
Venus	Cap	11-13-25	Sa	Mo	Ma	Ra	R
Saturn	Gem	05-31-15	Me	Ma	Su	Ve	R
Rahu	Sag	04-54-28	Ju	Ke	Ma	Ra	
Ketu	Gem	04-54-28	Me	Ma	Su	Su	
Uranus	Lib	04-14-35	Ve	Ma	Ve	Sa	
Neptune	Sco	15-28-10	Ma	Sa	Ju	Me	
Pluto	Vir	13-17-30	Me	Mo	Ra	Ve	R

CUSPAL POSITION

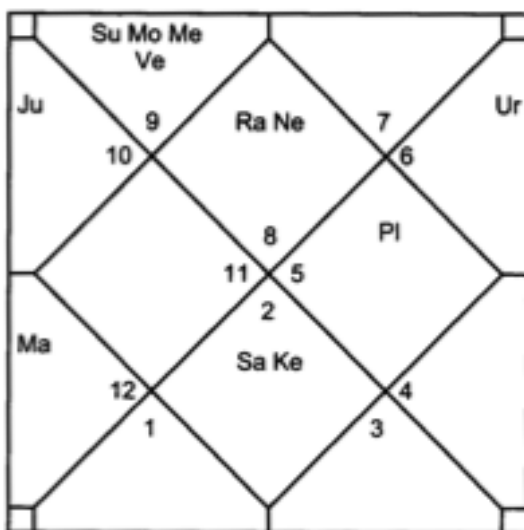
Cusp	Sgn	D-M-S	SgnL	StL	SbL	SSbL	SSArc %
I	Sco	11-16-04	Ma	Sa	Mo	Ra	66.15
II	Sag	12-12-55	Ju	Ke	Me	Su	82.91
III	Cap	16-38-20	Sa	Mo	Sa	Ve	61.33
IV	Aqu	21-36-57	Sa	Ju	Ju	Ra	39.28
V	Pis	22-46-52	Ju	Me	Mo	Sa	49.25
VI	Ari	18-47-42	Ma	Ve	Ra	Sa	36.98
VII	Tau	11-16-04	Ve	Mo	Ma	Ra	95.30
VIII	Gem	12-12-55	Me	Ra	Sa	Ra	81.45
IX	Can	16-38-20	Mo	Sa	Ju	Ra	89.60
X	Leo	21-36-57	Su	Ve	Ju	Ma	93.87
XI	Vir	22-46-52	Me	Mo	Su	Ma	65.64
XII	Lib	18-47-42	Ve	Ra	Mo	Me	22.64

Fig 12.1

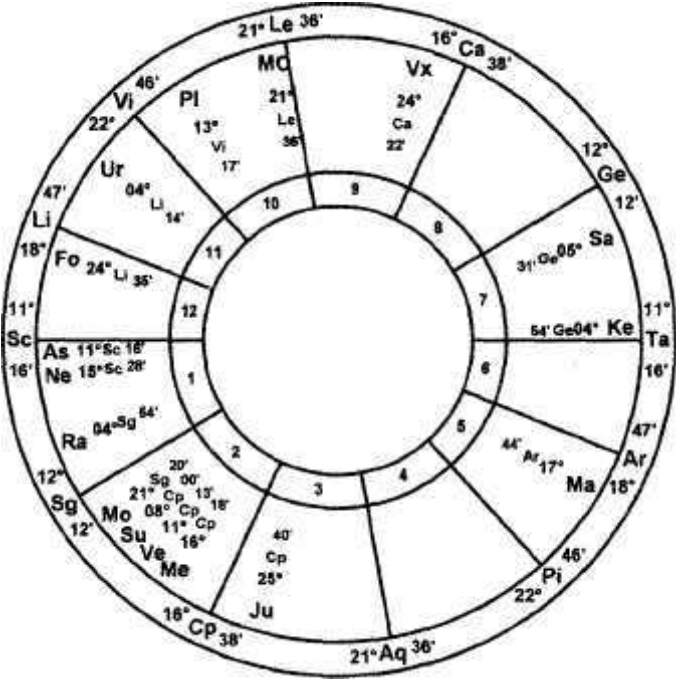
RASHI CHART



BHAVA CHART



V 22-46-52	Ma 17-44-25 VI 18-47-42	VII 11-16-04	Ke 04-54-28 SaR 05-31-15 VIII 12-12-55
IV 21-36-57			IX 16-38-20
Ju 25-40-03 III 16-38-20 Me 16-18-34 VeR 11-13-25 Su 08-00-20			X 21-36-57
Mo 21-20-00 II 12-12-55 Ra 04-54-28	Ne 15-28-10 I 11-16-04	XII 18-47-42 Ur 04-14-35	PIR 13-17-30 XI 22-46-52



Lesson 13

CIL and Birth Time Rectification

1. Philosophy behind Theory of Rectification

Human birth is said to take place at a particular moment when soul takes possession of the body. According to doctrine of reincarnation and law of karma this moment occurs when the incarnated soul gets the spiritual impulse towards fresh experience and unfoldment. In Astrology we say that this moment is defined by a particular position of Sun (soul or Purusha) and Moon (mind or Prakriti). Purusha and Prakriti are concepts of Samkhya Philosophy.

- At that moment a particular zodiacal position rises in the eastern horizon at that place. We call this the Ascendant.
- Corresponding to this Ascendant position using the Placidus house system and Khullar Ayanamsa we calculate other cuspal positions.
- The Ascendant and other cuspal positions need to correspond with the **Karmic** code of the incarnating soul.
- Similarly Planetary positions in the zodiac and in Bhavas need to correspond to the Karmic code of the incarnating soul

Each incarnated soul has its own secret. It stands revealed only by the minute divisions of the Zodiac that rise on each of the twelve cuspal positions and the minute divisions of the Zodiac, which influence each planet. The horoscope cast and

analysed on cuspal interlinks basis will simulate and reveal conditions to represent the unique life pattern of the individual.

2. Necessary Conditions for a Correct Ascendant

- The planets co-ruling the Ascendant should have linkages with the houses 1 or 7 or 10 i.e. 5 or 11 or 2 from the 9th cusp, the house that represents the father of the native in the horoscope.
- The Sub-Sub lord of the Ascendant should establish relationship with Moon's Star lord.
(This will be explained in a separate paragraph).
- The Sub-Sub arc, and the Sub-Sub lord of the Ascendant should reveal the sex of the native.
- The planets co-ruling the Moon's position should be linked with the houses 1 or 7 or 10.

The position of Moon is its transit position at the time of birth of the native. Therefore the Moon's Sign lord, Star lord, Sub lord, Sub-Sub lord and Sub Sub Sub lord should either appear in cusps 1 or 7 or 10, or be significator of these houses in the native's chart.

The moment at which the event happens, is controlled by the Prana lord running at that time. So at the moment of birth, the Prana lord should be Significator of 10, 1,7 houses; (at least two of these houses). Or the Prana lord itself should appear in these cusps irrespective of the fact that it has the positional status or not.

3. Philosophy behind fixing the Ascendant:

- An event happens at a moment when the Ascendant i.e. the degree-minute-seconds rising on the Eastern horizon at the place of happening is co-ruled by the planets that are significators of the cusps that are taking part in the event.

- The birth of a native means addition to the family of father (2nd house) by way of child (5th house) and fulfillment of ambition (11th house).
- Since in the native's chart 9th house represents the Ascendant of the father, houses 10, 1, 7 will take part in enacting the event.
- Thus all the planets co-ruling the Ascendant should be linked to 10 or 1 or 7 through their Star lords or should have positional status to become significator of Ascendant etc. Since the Sub-Sub lord of the Ascendant closely represents the moment of birth, it should be significator of invariably all the three houses, but certainly be linked with the 10th (i.e. 2nd from 9th) house directly i.e. Star lord of SSL of Ascendant in 10 or the Star lord in 1 or 7 and its Sub lord in 10.
- If the SSL of the Ascendant has the positional status and it appears as Sign or Star or Sub or Sub-Sub lord of the 10th cusp then also the condition is satisfied.

4. Conditions for other Cuspal Positions

A Genetical Connections; By genetical connections we mean that the SSLs of relevant cusps that represent the native's father, mother, younger and elder co-born, and children should establish relationship with the Moon's Star lord of respective relation.

B Promise for various Aspects of Life; We know that each house represents specific significations. SSL of each cusp should match with the promise of various aspects of native's life.

To conclude we may say that we need to ensure that SSLs of all cusps should satisfy above conditions.

C Justification for Past Events:

- (1) Each event happens in the joint period of Planets that are fruitful signifiers of the event. The Sookshama and Prana lords should be strongly linked with Primary and Supporting cusps. We may need to adjust time of birth to match the Dasa period lords operating at the time and Date of happening of the event.
- (2) The transit position of Planets that take part in enacting the event and also the transit of Sun and Moon should support the event. This may necessitate adjustment of some cuspal positions.

How SSL of Ascendant Establishes Relationship with Moon's Star Lord

- A The S-S lord of the Ascendant itself may be the Moon's Star lord. The S-S lord may or may not have positional status.
- B The Star lord, the Sub lord or the S-S lord of the S-S lord of the Ascendant can be the Star lord of Moon. That is the SSL of the Ascendant may be a Planet whose Star lord or Sub lord or SS lord is the same planet as the star lord of Moon. If Moon comes as the SSL of the Ascendant it always establishes relationship.
- C The Star lord of Moon can be in the Star or Sub or S-S which may be the S-S lord of the Ascendant. Let us explain this with an example: Let X be the Star Lord of Moon and Y be the SSL of Ascendant. If X is in the Star of Y or Sub of Y or in SS of Y we say that the relationship is established.
- D Similarly we need to fix the SSLs of 3rd cusp (immediate younger co born), 4th cusp (mother), 5th cusp (first child)

, 7th cusp (first marriage partner) , 9th cusp (father) , and 11th cusp (immediate elder co born) to ensure that they establish relationship with Moon's Star lord of respective relation.

6 How to fix the Ascendant Sub-Sub for Male and Female Horoscope:

- There is no single fool proof method that can be used.
- After an in-depth study I have come to the conclusion that:
- The SSL of the SSL of the Ascendant represents the sex of the child as per its placement in the male or female sign and
- The SS arc of the Ascendant indicates the sex of the child as per its placement in the relevant half.

However, the application of these concepts demands attention to the various possibilities that may occur in a chart.

For example:

All the Planets in the chart may be in Male or in Female signs.
OR

All the Planets are in the Sub-Sub, the lords of which may be in male or in female signs only.

In the above cases the placement of the Sub-Sub arc of the Ascendant in the relevant half has to be given preference to decide the sex of the child. Placed below is summation of the above concepts for Male and Female Horoscope.

Male Horoscope

- If the Ascendant rises in Male Sign the SS arc* should be set in the first half of the SS arc.

- If the Ascendant rises in the Female sign the SS arc should be set in the second half of the SS arc.
- If in a horoscope all the Planets are in the SS the lords of which are in Male signs then the above rules of setting the arc may be ignored. In other words arc can be set in first or second half.
- If the SS lord of the chosen SS is in female sign then it is essential that the SS arc should be in the first half for Ascendant rising in male sign and in second half for Ascendant rising in female sign. Suppose SSL of Ascendant's SSL is Jupiter who is in female Sign. If Ascendant rises in female Sign then it is essential that the SS arc of SSL of Ascendant should be fixed in second half. If the Ascendant rises in male Sign then it is essential that the SS arc of SSL of Ascendant should be fixed in first half.

Female Horoscope

- If the Ascendant rises in Female Sign the SS arc* should be set in the first half of Sub Sub arc of SSL.
- If the Ascendant rises in the Male sign the SS arc should be set in the second half of Sub Sub arc of SSL.
- If in a horoscope all the Planets are in the SS the lords of which are in female signs then the above rules of setting the arc may be ignored. In other words arc can be set in first or second half.
- If the SS lord of the chosen SS is in male sign then it is essential that the SS arc should be in the first half for Ascendant rising in female sign and in second half for Ascendant rising in male sign. Suppose SSL of Ascendant's SSL is Jupiter who is in male Sign. If Ascendant rises in female Sign then it is essential that the SS arc of SSL of Ascendant should be fixed in first half. If the Ascendant rises in male Sign then it is essential

that the SS arc of SSL of Ascendant should be fixed in second half.

Note: It is rarely that we take into consideration the principle that the SSL of the SSL of the Ascendant represents the sex of the child as per its placement in the male or female sign. However it comes into play when all Planets in a chart are placed in the SS the lords of which are either in the male or female signs.

****Sub-Sub arc is the space allotted to each Sub-Sub in each Sub. Refer Appendix C. True Astrology and TP Jyotish Softwares have the provision to show the percentage at which the SS arc of any cusp is fixed. Zero to 50 percent refers to first half and 50 to 100 percent refers to second half.***

From the above it can be concluded that rectification of a chart means fixing the correct Ascendant and other cuspal positions to satisfy various requirements stated in above paragraphs. Corresponding time of birth will set the beginning and ending dates of various Dasa periods.

Practical Approach to Rectification: We will first consider rectification of those charts where the client provides the time, Date and place of birth. No authenticated data for genetical connections or past events is provided. An astrologer should consider himself lucky if he is able to get a correct horoscope with the given time, Date and place of birth. It is indeed a rare occasion.

Step 1: Cast the horoscope as per given data.

Step 2: Check whether the Planets co ruling the Ascendant satisfy the necessary conditions as stated above.

Step 3: If the conditions are not met we need to adjust the horoscope and fix the Sign, Star, Sub and Sub-Sub. For noted time of birth we generally expect that the rectified time should be within plus-minus 10 minutes.

Step 4: Choose the Sub and Sub-Sub lords which establishes relationship with Moon's Star lord.

Step 5: Set the SS arc for male and female horoscope as per above suggested method.

Remember that fixing the Ascendant with chosen Planets and setting the SS arc in the relevant half can **at** best only gives us an approximately correct horoscope. Reasons for that are:

If you change the percentage of SS arc within the relevant half you will notice that SSLs of other cuspal positions change.

You may need to change the Sub or the SSL to ensure proper SSLs of other cuspal positions.

Example 1: Let us try to explain this through an example. Following are the birth details of a female.

Female; DOB: 28 Sep 1934; 1.15pm; BST -1.00; Paris, France; 48N 50'40" 002E17'25"

Step 1: Fig 13.1 is the chart cast as per given data.

PLANETARY POSITION

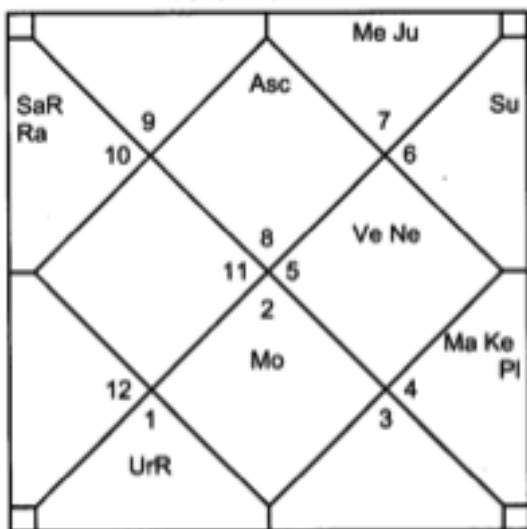
Planet	Sgn	D-M-S	SgnL	StL	SbL	SSbL	Dir.
Sun	Vir	11-44-19	Me	Mo	Ma	Ve	
Moon	Tau	19-06-06	Ve	Mo	Me	Ra	
Mars	Can	25-10-34	Mo	Me	Ra	Me	
Mercury	Lib	04-16-31	Ve	Ma	Ve	Sa	
Jupiter	Lib	04-22-06	Ve	Ma	Ve	Sa	
Venus	Leo	28-34-10	Su	Su	Ma	Ra	
Saturn	Cap	29-12-59	Sa	Ma	Sa	Mo	R
Rahu	Cap	15-36-27	Sa	Mo	Ju	Ra	
Ketu	Can	15-36-27	Mo	Sa	Ju	Me	
Uranus	Ari	07-29-43	Ma	Ke	Ra	Ma	R
Neptune	Leo	20-01-38	Su	Ve	Ra	Ma	
Pluto	Can	02-57-36	Mo	Ju	Ra	Su	

CUSPAL POSITION

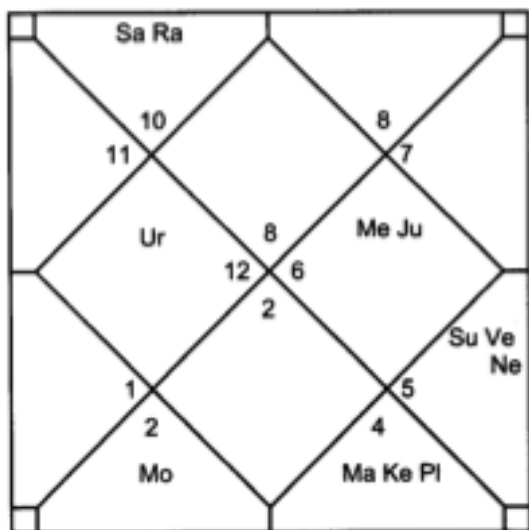
Cusp	Sgn	D-M-S	SgnL	StL	SbL	SSbL	
I	Sco	22-36-02	Ma	Me	Mo	Ju	36.66
II	Cap	00-09-08	Sa	Su	Ra	Me	16.48
III	Aqu	14-39-11	Sa	Ra	Ke	Su	86.39
IV	Pis	20-47-04	Ju	Me	Ve	Sa	07.19
V	Ari	16-20-59	Ma	Ve	Mo	Ma	53.68
VI	Tau	05-45-10	Ve	Su	Me	Ve	83.81
VII	Tau	22-36-02	Ve	Mo	Ve	Ke	49.04
VIII	Can	00-09-08	Mo	Ju	Mo	Me	37.89
IX	Leo	14-39-11	Su	Ve	Ve	Ju	64.15
X	Vir	20-47-04	Me	Mo	Ve	Ve	91.83
XI	Lib	16-20-59	Ve	Ra	Ve	Ra	99.33
XII	Sco	05-45-10	Ma	Sa	Me	Ke	36.93

Fig 13.1

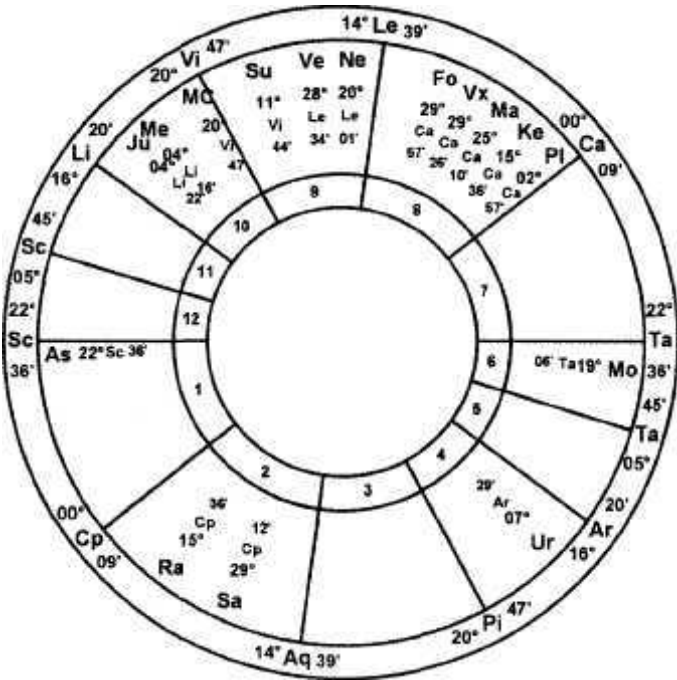
RASHI CHART



BHAVA CHART



IV 20-47-04	UrR 07-29-43 V 16-20-59	VI 05-45-10 Mo 19-06-06 VII 22-36-02	
III 14-39-11			VIII 00-09-08 PI 02-57-36 Ke 15-36-27 Ma 25-10-34
SaR 29-12-59 Ra 15-36-27 II 00-09-08			IX 14-39-11 Ne 20-01-38 Ve 28-34-10
	I 22-36-02 XII 05-45-10	XI 16-20-59 Ju 04-22-06 Me 04-16-31	Su 11-44-19 X 20-47-04



Step 2: Mars, Mercury, Moon and Jupiter co-rule the Ascendant. These Planets need to signify 1 or 7 or 10.

Mars is in Mercury Star and Mercury is in Mars Star. Thus both Mars and Mercury have PS.

Mercury is placed in 10 and appears in 1. Only relevant cusps are shown.

Mars appears in 1 (and qualifies by PS). *Thus we see that Mars and Mercury satisfy necessary condition.*

Moon in this chart has PS. It appears in relevant cusps 1, 7 and 10.

Jupiter has PS and is placed in 10 and appears in 1. Jupiter is in Mars Star and Venus Sub. Mars appears in 1 and Venus appears in 7 and 10. Thus Jupiter signifies relevant cusps.

Step 3: Let us check the condition for female horoscope.

SSL of Ascendant is Jupiter whose SSL is Saturn.

Saturn is placed in the chart in Capricorn i.e. a female sign.

SS arc of Ascendant is 36.66 percent being in the first half (i.e. the position of SSL Jupiter is at 36.66 percent of the SSL's arc). *We therefore say that it meets all the conditions for female horoscope.*

Step 4: Let us now see whether the SSL of Ascendant establishes relationship with Moon's Star lord or not.

Jupiter is in Mars Star, Venus Sub and Sat SS. *Thus Jupiter is not related to Moon's Star.*

Moon is in Moon Star, Mercury sub and Rahu SS. Rahu does not represent Jupiter. *Thus Moon is not related to Jupiter.* **Conclusion: Jupiter cannot be the right planet to appear as SSL of the Ascendant**

Step 5: To choose the right Planet that can be fixed as the SSL of Ascendant we need to scrutinize the Planetary Table to find out which Planets are related to Moon's Star lord.

Only Sun, Moon, Rahu, Saturn and Ketu are related to Moon. Here Moon's Star lord is Moon.

Since Rahu SS precedes Jupiter SS (See Vimsottari Dasa order on Page 297 of KCIL revised edition) the first choice is that we fix Rahu as SS of the Ascendant. We also need to set the time so that SS arc is in first half for female horoscope. If we set the time of birth as 13.14.07 hrs we get Rahu as SS of Ascendant and SS arc of Rahu is 25 percent.

The cuspal positions for this time of birth are shown in Fig 13.2.

CUSPAL POSITION

Cusp	Sqn	D-M-S	SgnL	StL	SbL	SSbL	SSArc %
I	Sco	22-25-20	Ma	Me	Mo	Ra	25.56
II	Sag	29-54-19	Ju	Su	Ra	Sa	36.73
III	Aqu	14-22-25	Sa	Ra	Me	Sa	76.35
IV	Pis	20-32-43	Ju	Me	Ve	Ju	27.79
V	Ari	16-09-03	Ma	Ve	Su	Ve	35.78
VI	Tau	05-34-29	Ve	Su	Me	Ve	27.27
VII	Tau	22-25-20	Ve	Mo	Ve	Me	63.53
VIII	Gem	29-54-19	Me	Ju	Mo	Ju	92.26
IX	Leo	14-22-25	Su	Ve	Ve	Ra	73.23
X	Vir	20-32-43	Me	Mo	Ve	Ve	27.23
XI	Lib	16-09-03	Ve	Ra	Ve	Ra	39.70
XII	Sco	05-34-29	Ma	Sa	Me	Me	48.69

Fig 13.2

This is the first possibility of an approximately correct Horoscope for the given data. Other possibilities are keeping the SS of Ascendant as Moon, Ketu, Sat or Sun.

Step 6: We now have to check whether Rahu satisfies the other condition that it should signify 1, 7 and 10.

In this chart Rahu represents Moon as its Star lord. We have seen above that Moon signifies 1, 7 and 10.

Thus we say that Rahu satisfies all conditions.

Step7: We now check whether Moon's position at birth satisfies necessary conditions. At the time of birth Moon transits in Venus Sign, Moon Star, Mercury Sub and Rahu SS. These Planets should either appear in 1 or 7 or 10 or be significators of these cusps in the chart.

We find Venus appears in 7, Moon appears in 1, 7 and 10. Mercury appears in 1, 7 and 10 and Rahu appears in 1.

Rahu in the chart represents Moon who appears in 1, 7 and 10.

Thus Moon's position at the time of birth satisfies necessary conditions.

Note: If we compare the cuspal positions of Fig 13.1 and Fig 13.2 we notice that the SSLs of certain cusps have changed. For an accurate horoscope the SSLs of various cuspal positions need to satisfy genetical connections, and also promise of various cusps. We can vary the time of birth from 13.13.55 to 13.14.20 hrs so that the SS arc of Rahu remains between 0 to 50 percent.

The exact time of birth thus can be fixed only if we know details about genetical connections or some past events.

Example 2: How to fix correct chart when data is provided.

In example 1 we have seen that we can at best only construct an approximately correct chart if no data for genetical connections or past events is provided. Now if the following data is provided for the above example let us see how we can fix the correct horoscope.

A. Data for Genetical Connections

Birth of Father: 8 May 1896

Birth of Mother: 1 Feb 1912

Birth of Younger Sister: 5 May 1938

B. Data for Significant Events

10 Jun 2004 Conviction and fine

5 Nov 1975 Death of Father

1 Aug 1978 Death of Mother

21 Dec 1952 First Marriage

6 Dec 1957 Divorced

C. Procedure to Fix the Horoscope for Genetical Connections

Step 1: Find the Moon's Star lords of Father, Mother and younger sister.

Those who have True Astrology software they may use the facility of Transit. Those who have other Software may do this with the help of Ephemeris. Look for the Moon position for the date of birth of Father, Mother and younger sister.

Moon Star of Father: Rahu or Jupiter

Moon Star of Mother: Jupiter or Saturn

Moon Star of younger sister: Jupiter or Saturn

Step 2: Check the SSLs of 3rd for younger sister, 4th for mother and 9th for father. These SSLs have to establish relationship with Moons Star lords of respective relations.

Keeping the SS arc of Ascendant at 25 percent we find that SSL of 3rd cusp is Saturn, 4th cusp SSL is Jupiter and 9th cusp SSL is Rahu. It appears that the chart establishes genetical connections.

The Moon Star of younger sister born on 05.05.1938 could be either Jupiter or Saturn. Now SSL of 3rd cusp is Saturn. Also in the chart Jupiter is in the SS of Sat. Thus we say SSL of 3rd cusp establishes relationship with Moon's Star of younger sister.

Moon Star of Mother is Jupiter (born on 01.02.1912). 4th SSL is Jupiter. Thus we say that the SSL of 4th cusp establishes relationship with the Moon's Star of Mother

Father's Moon Star could be Jupiter or Saturn (born on 08.05.1896). 9th SSL is Rahu. It is as good as saying that SSL of 9th cusp is Saturn. Since Jupiter is in the SS of Saturn we can say that 9th SSL establishes relationship with father's Moon Star.

Step 3: It is indicated that the younger co born is female. This requires that the SS arc of the 3rd cusp should be set in the second half as male sign rises on the 3rd cusp. We notice that with time of birth 13.14.07 hrs the SS arc of 3rd cusp is about 76 percent.

From above it appears that the above time of birth should give us a correct horoscope

D. Setting Chart for Promise of Various Aspects of Life

Promise of Marriage:

Ascendant SSL is Rahu who has PS and appears in 11. Rahu is in Moon Star who appears in 7. *Thus we can say that Ascendant promises marriage.*

SSL of 7th cusp is Mercury who has PS because Mercury is in Mars Star and Mars is in Mercury Star. *Thus Mercury signifies 7.*

Mercury is in Mars Star that appears in 5. Mercury is in the Sub of Venus that appears in relevant cusps 7 and 11.

We therefore conclude that the native is promised marriage.

Promise of Divorce:

SSL of Ascendant is Rahu who is in Moon Star. Moon appears in 7.

Rahu is in the Sub of Jupiter that does not appear in any relevant cusp for marriage or divorce.

Rahu represents Moon. Moon is in Moon Star (7) and Mercury Sub. Mercury appears in 7 (marriage) and also in 6 and 12 (separation).

SSL of 7th cusp is Mercury who has PS. Mercury is in the Sub of Venus who appears in 7 and 11 (marriage) and also in 6 (separation).

Mercury is in Mars Star who appears in 5 (relevant for marriage) and 12 (relevant for separation). Separation is supported by Venus the Sub of Mercury which appears in 6.

E. Promise for Loss of Reputation:

Ascendant indicates Status and 12th cusp indicates loss of Status or reputation and imprisonment. 8th cusp

indicates punishment.

SSL of 8th cusp is Jupiter with the time of birth as 13.14.07. Jupiter has PS and thus signifies 8. Jupiter is in Mars Star who appears in 1 (reputation). Jupiter is in the Sub of Venus that does not appear in 12 (loss of reputation).

This means that Jupiter can not be right SSL of the 8th cusp. If we change the time to 13.14.10 we get Saturn as the SSL of the 8th cusp.

Saturn is in Mars Star who appears in 1. Saturn is in the Sub of Saturn who appears in 8 and 12. Thus we see that Sat SSL of the 8th cusp promises loss of reputation.

Fig 13.3 indicates the cuspal positions for time of birth 13.14.10.

CUSPAL POSITION

Cusp	Sgn	D-M-S	SgnL	StL	SbL	SSbL	
I	Sco	22-25-56	Ma	Me	Mo	Ra	31.62
II	Sag	29-55-09	Ju	Su	Ra	Sa	41.14
III	Aqu	14-23-22	Sa	Ra	Me	Sa	81.64
IV	Pis	20-33-32	Ju	Me	Ve	Ju	32.36
V	Ari	16-09-44	Ma	Ve	Su	Ve	45.91
VI	Tau	05-35-05	Ve	Su	Me	Ve	30.47
VII	Tau	22-25-56	Ve	Mo	Ve	Me	66.74
VIII	Gem	29-55-09	Me	Ju	Mo	Sa	01.43
IX	Leo	14-23-22	Su	Ve	Ve	Ra	77.97
X	Vir	20-33-32	Me	Mo	Ve	Ve	30.89
XI	Lib	16-09-44	Ve	Ra	Ve	Ra	43.08
XII	Sco	05-35-05	Ma	Sa	Me	Me	52.46

Fig 13.3

Comparing Fig 13.2 with Fig 13.3 we can notice that there is no change in the SSL of any cusp other than 8.

We may say that this time of birth should be the correct time of birth. **Wait and have patience.**

F. Procedure to fix horoscope to Match Dasa Potential for Specific Events

Marriage: On 21.12.1952 the native was running the Dasa period of Rahu-Mercury-Mercury-Venus-Rahu. With time of birth as 13.14.10 Rahu Prana lasts till about 19.30 hrs. This Prana lord does not have the capability to enact marriage.

Rahu as Rahu: Rahu is in Moon Star who appears in Primary cusp 7. Rahu is in Sub of Jupiter who does not appear in 5 or 11. *Rahu as Rahu does not allow marriage to take place.*

Rahu as Moon: Moon is in Moon Star and Mercury Sub. Mercury appears in 6 and 12 and also in 7. *Rahu as Moon also does not allow marriage.*

Rahu as Saturn: Saturn is in Mars Star and Saturn Sub. Mars appears in 5 but Saturn does not appear in 7. *Rahu as Saturn also does not allow marriage.*

Marriage should have taken place in Jupiter Prana because Jupiter is in Mars Star and Venus Sub. Mars appears in 5 and Venus appears in 7 and 11.

We, therefore, need to adjust time of birth so as to ensure that Jupiter Prana begins around 12 hrs on 21.12.1952. **We get this condition if we fix the time as 13.14.17.**

The Sub -Sub Lords of all cusps at this time remain the same as in Fig 13.3.

Death of Father: Native's father died on 05.11.1975 when she was running the Dasa period of Jup-Mars-Jup-Ven-Ven.

Death of Mother: Native's mother died on 01.08.1978 when she was running Dasa period of Jup-Rahu-Moon-Moon-Mars/Rahu.

In Lesson 10 we discussed how to verify the event of death. Considering Fig 13.3 for Cuspal Positions and Fig 13.1 for Bhava Chart, please verify and satisfy yourself that the death of parents are justified by Dasa Period Lords.

Practice Exercise: Lesson 13

1. Rectify the following chart of King Edward VII from the Genetical and family connections, and given events:

King Edward VII

DOB 9 Nov 1841 NS

10:48 am LMT (Given Time)

Buckingham Palace, London, UK

51N30'06", 000W08'33"

Asc 6 Sag 12' 16"

Genetical connections:

Father: DOB 26 Aug 1819 06.00 am Rosenau, Germany.
Moon Star is Rahu

Mother: DOB 24 May 1901 04.15 am Isle of Wight, England. Moon Star is Moon.

Wife: DOB 1 Dec 1844 6.30 am, Copenhagen, Denmark.
Moon Star is Mercury

Sister: Alice. DOB 25 Apr 1843 4.05am London. Moon Star is Jupiter

Timeline

10 July 1860 (morning): Left Plymouth on frigate 'Hero' for state visit to Canada. Arrived St John's New Found land on 24 July 1860

14 Dec 1861 approx 09.30 am. Father died of typhoid at Windsor Castle, England

10 Mar 1863 Marries **Alix**

22 Jan 1901 (6.30pm.). Mother Queen Victoria dies. Becomes King.

5 Aug 1901 (6, 15pm) Elder sister Victoria died Friedrechshof, Near Kronberg, Taunus.

24 Jun 1902. Operation to remove appendix

6 May 1910: After several heart attacks he died at 11.45 pm (London).

Lesson 14

Timing Future Events

1. In earlier Lessons we have discussed how to
 - Check the promise of a particular aspect
 - Decide the houses **that will take part** in enacting an event using the Primary and Supporting Cusps Tables.
 - Verify the correctness of chart by genetical connections and Dasa potential for various past events.

Let us now discuss how to make predictions from an accurate horoscope for various events that are likely to happen in future in the life of a native.

2. Philosophy of Timing Events:

It is said, **"A promised event happens in the joint period of Planets that are fruitful signifiers of those cusps that take part in enacting an event provided transit agrees"**.

However, the clause "in the joint period of Planets that are fruitful signifiers of those cusps that take part in enacting an event", is not the whole story. We also need to take into account, the significance of Vimsottari Dasa principles, and assessment of time when a particular promised event can happen in the life of a native.

3. Salient Features of Vimsottari Dasa System:

- In Vimsottari Dasa system there is always a specific Dasa period that runs at a specific date and time in the life of a native. This Dasa period is defined as Dasa Lord -

Bhukti Lord - Antara Lord -Sookshama Lord - Prana Lord.

Vimsottari Dasa is sequential in nature. This sequential nature has a hidden meaning that each succeeding period can only enact an event if it's preceding Dasa period Lord permits that event. The word "permit" here is used as an opposite of the word "deny". Let us try to explain it through an example.

Suppose in a horoscope Dasa Lord involves the 7th house (either by PS or through Star Lord), and commits to 6th cusp through Sub lord without simultaneously committing to 5 or 11. Then this Dasa lord denies marriage to the native during its period. Any Bhukti Lord who may be a strong fruitful significator of 7th cusp, will not be able to cause the event of marriage. However if Dasa Lord does not deny the event of marriage, but is linked with 3 or 5 or 9 or 11, it can allow the Bhukti lord to enact marriage if it is a fruitful significator of 7th cusp.

There is another fundamental concept of Vimsottari Dasa System which bears a close relationship with timing of events. Dasa period calculation is based on the progression of Moon from one Nakshatra (Star) to another succeeding Nakshatra (Star).

Moon's Star Lord at the time of birth is the Dasa Lord at the time of birth. Moon's Sub lord is the Bhukti Lord, and Moon's SS Lord is the Antara Lord etc.

We know that the space allotted to each Star is $13^{\circ}20'$. But the progression speed of Moon in each Star is controlled by the Star Lord. Each Star Lord is allotted different number of years in Vimsottari Dasa System.

Suppose a person is born in the beginning of Rahu Dasa. After 18 years he will run Jupiter Dasa. Suppose in the

chart of the native Jupiter does not permit marriage. It would mean that native can't marry till 34 years. This should correspond to the promise of delayed marriage in the horoscope. Thus the sequential order of Dasa lord bears a close relationship with the destiny of the native.

- The sequential nature of Vimsottari Dasa System also bears a close relationship with the nature of event and its frequency. For example marriage, child birth, purchase of property etc will happen only in specific Bhukti that is linked to the Primary cusp directly or indirectly. It goes without saying that Dasa lord should permit the event.
- A promised event happens as per assessment of time span from the significations of the SSL of the Primary cusp for that event. The above statement does not specify this. For example death of native happens only in a particular Dasa the lord of which satisfies necessary and essential conditions. Now there can be more than one Planet in the chart that may satisfy the necessary and essential conditions for causing death of the native. Which one the Astrologer has to pick depends upon the assessment of life span of the native calculated from the significations of SSLs of 1, 3 and 8. Same is the case for other significant events.

It may, however, be remembered that calculation of life span of relatives from the natives chart may lead to wrong assessment. SSLs of 1, 3 and 8 from the concerned relative's Ascendant may not be the real SSLs of 1, 3 and 8 in the relative's own horoscope. In simple words predicting death of relatives is not possible simply on the basis of above statement. We need to use some other techniques to answer such questions about relatives.

4. Timing Future Events:

Timing events looks simple, but it is not. It comes with experience. It depends upon the Astrologer's power of comprehension and analytical capability. Some believe, it depends upon the intuitive power of the Astrologer.

Once a student of Astrology went to an experienced Astrologer to learn the intricacies of timing events. He said to the Astrologer, "Sir, this is the chart of a beautiful lady who got married in the joint period of Saturn- Jupiter-Rahu. Why did she not get married in the period of Saturn-Rahu- Jupiter?" Sudden came the reply from that experienced Astrologer, "Did she go to the Astrologer at that time?" The student was equally sharp. He said, "Sir, I was told that the marriages are arranged in Heaven."

A genuine student of Astrology has the right to know the reasons for such problems.

5. Scientific and Rational Approach for Timing Events: The following steps need to be followed in timing an event:

Step 1. Decide the houses that are needed to enact an event. You may use the Primary and Supporting Cusps Tables.

Step 2. Check the promise of the event from the Sub-Sub lord of the Ascendant and Sub Sub Lord of the Primary Cusp.

Step 3. If the event is promised, assess the time period in which the event may happen. Early or delayed happening of the event is judged from the SSL of the Primary cusp. If the SSL of the Primary cusp is linked with favourable as well as unfavourable houses, the event is promised to happen late. For example if the SSL of the 7th cusp signifies 5 or 7 or 11, and also 2 or 4 or 6 or 10, then the marriage is promised late. In another way if the SSL of 7th cusp involves 7 through PS or Star and commits to 5 or 11, and also commits to 2 or 4 or 6 or 10 it promises delayed marriage.

Step 4. Having assessed the approximate time period, we have to select the Dasa periods according to the nature of the event, and Dasa potential of the period lords that are favourable for the particular event. For this you may use the following general guide lines;

- Events, which do not happen so often, have to be predicted as per Dasa lord Signification. For example, death of an individual will happen only in a specific Dasa.

For most of the people even purchase of a house may also be an event, which may not repeat itself in the life of the native. So Dasa potential has to be favourable for such events.

- For matters that may repeat but not too often, Bhukti plays the most Significant role. For example, marriage will take place only in a specific Bhukti that is strongly connected with 7th cusp. The Dasa lord may be neutral or favourable for the event but should not disallow the event.
- For matters of common or repetitive nature, we have to concentrate on Antara, Sookshma and Prana lords. However, the Bhukti should not specifically deny these events

Note 1: It should be kept in mind that there is no negation at the Star level. Suppose in a chart a Planet say Sun signifies houses 2 and 7 either by PS or by Stellar Status. It means that the Planet is capable to provide results of 2 as well as 7. Since 2 is 8 to 7 it should not be thought of not allowing marriage. However if the Sub Lord of Sun appears in 2 then we may say that the Planet Sun is favourable for 2nd house significations but can't allow marriage to take place during its Dasa period. And yet if the Sub Lord of Sun also appears in 5 or 11 along with its

appearance in 2 then Sun can allow marriage but with some problem say delay or marital discord.

Note 2: It may be remembered that each selected period Lord's SSL should appear at least in one of the relevant cusps to ensure the enactment of the event in the end. SSL of the selected period Lord may be appearing in other cuspal positions which may be unfavourable. This is real life situation because the selected Planet can cause many other events for which those cuspal positions of SSL may be favourable.

Step 5. Having fixed the Dasa, Bhukti and Antara periods, we should fix the Sookshma and Prana. This is done by taking into consideration the transit of Dasa, Bhukti, Antara lords, Sun and Moon.

Transit of period lords should be examined as discussed in Lesson 11.

It may be remembered that Selection of Sookshama and Prana Lords largely depends upon the following:

- Sun should transit in a Sign and Star that allows the event to happen. We know that Sun transits in a Sign approximately for 30 days and in a Star approximately for 13 days. Fixing the transit of Sun in relevant Sign and Star allows us to say that the event will happen during these 13 days.
- Select the Sookshama Lord that strongly indicates the happening of the event that will operate during these 13 days.
- Select the Prana Lord in the selected Sookshama Lord that strongly indicates the happening of the event.

- During the selected Sookshama Lord and Prana Lord, Sun will be transiting in a particular Sub. This Sub Lord should support the happening of the event. If not move to another position of Sun and or Prana Lord.
- After fixing the Sub Lord of Sun and Prana Lord, look for the right position of Moon in a particular Sign, Star, Sub and Sub Sub.
- Corresponding to this position of Moon and **Sun** and Dasa period, a particular Ascendant will be rising at the place of happening of the Event.
- Adjust the position of Ascendant of Event Chart so that Planets that co rule the Ascendant of the Event Chart are those Planets which in the Natal chart signify relevant cusps that take part in enacting the event.

Ruling Planets and Selection of Dasa Period Lords

It is believed that the ruling planets at the moment of judgment are the ruling planets at the fructification of the event in past or future. Astrologers make use of this dictum to select the Dasa period for predicting future events.

The Ruling Planets at the time of judgment are defined as follows;

- **RP (Ascendant); Planets that co rule the Ascendant at the time and place of judgment.**
- **RP (Moon): Planets that co rule the position of Moon at the time and place of judgment.**

Planets that co rule RP (Ascendant) are used for the selection of Dasa Period Lords and Planets that co rule RP (MOON) are used to fix the Ascendant of Event Chart.

Use of ruling Planets theory for the selection of Dasa Period lords and fixing Ascendant of Event Chart does not allow an astrologer to sacrifice any step that has been stated in Para 5 above. It is to be used as a confirmatory test.

Dasa period lords selected as per Para 5 above should be compared with the RP (Ascendant) Planets. If they match, it confirms that the event will most probably happen as predicted. If any Planet that appears in the selected Dasa Period does not appear in the RP (Ascendant) then it should qualify to be a RP.

A Planet is said to qualify to be ruling Planet, if in the Natal Chart it is in the Star or Sub or Sub Sub of any Planet who is a RP. For example let us say that for a particular event the Astrologer has selected Mars as Antara Lord, but Mars does not appear as one of the Planets that co rule RP (Ascendant) at the time of judgment. Then if Mars in the Natal Chart is in the Star, or Sub, or Sub Sub, of any Planet that appears in RP (Ascendant) then it qualifies to be a RP.

If the selected Dasa period, say Mars, in the above example does not qualifies to be a ruling planet then the event may not happen during Antara of Mars. The astrologer may then try to select another Antara lord.

7. Example of Prediction.

I will explain the application of the above principles through an example. We may remember that the correctness of prediction depends on the level attained by the astrologer in the application of the concepts of SS and CIL Theory. Some of my senior students have been able to make some wonderful predictions. I am placing one such case which clearly establishes the validity of above principles.

- A lady was pregnant and expected to deliver her first child by 20 Sept 2004. This date was given to the lady by her Doctor. The lady approached Mr. R.S.Chani one of my senior students. She wanted to know the date of actual delivery on the basis of her natal chart analysis. Mr. **Chani** told the Lady that you will deliver the child only on 23.09.2004 at 10.30 hrs. The Lady delivered the child as predicted on 23.09.2004 at 10.30.38 hrs.

Let us see how this Astrologer could give such an accurate prediction based on SS and CIL theory. Birth Data of the Lady is given below:

D.O.B: 5 Oct 1978 **Rectified T.O.B:** 13.49.04 hrs. **P.O.B:** Delhi, India (Long 77E15; Lat 28N30'48").

Fig 14.1 is the rectified chart of the Lady.

PLANETARY POSITION

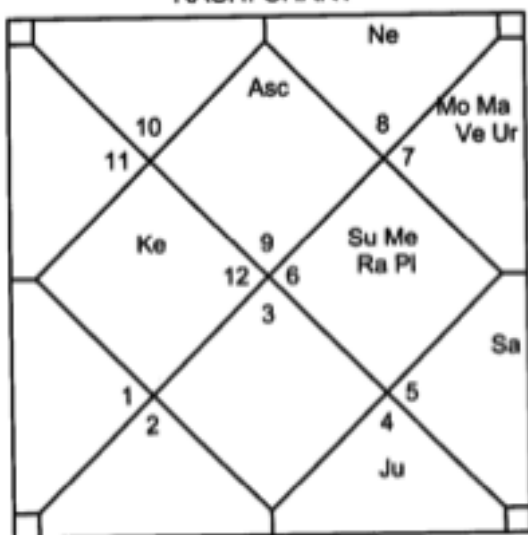
Planet	Sgn	D-M-S	SgnL	StL	SbL	SSbL	Dir.
Sun	Vir	18-11-44	Me	Mo	Me	Ve	
Moon	Lib	25-45-28	Ve	Ju	Me	Sa	
Mars	Lib	16-58-14	Ve	Ra	Ve	Sa	
Mercury	Vir	21-46-09	Me	Mo	Ve	Ju	
Jupiter	Can	11-32-01	Mo	Sa	Mo	Sa	
Venus	Lib	26-18-35	Ve	Ju	Ke	Ju	
Saturn	Leo	15-09-57	Su	Ve	Ve	Me	
Rahu	Vir	03-10-11	Me	Su	Sa	Sa	
Ketu	Pis	03-10-11	Ju	Ju	Ra	Mo	
Uranus	Lib	21-04-08	Ve	Ju	Ju	Ve	
Neptune	Sco	22-23-31	Ma	Me	Mo	Ra	
Pluto	Vir	22-51-22	Me	Mo	Su	Ra	

CUSPAL POSITION

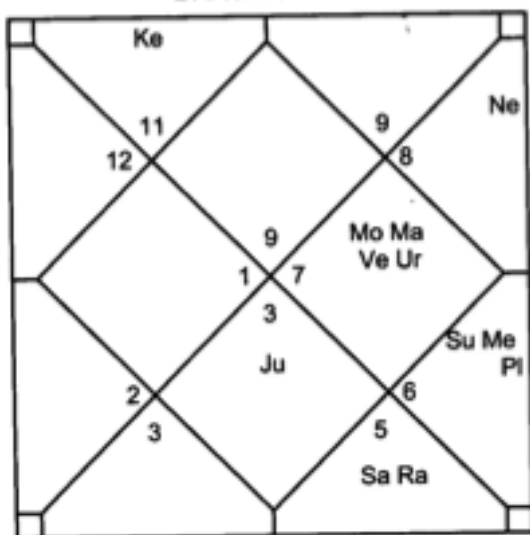
Cusp	Sgn	D-M-S	SgnL	StL	SbL	SSbL	SSArc %
I	Sag	27-58-30	Ju	Su	Mo	Sa	96.30
II	Aqu	05-42-48	Sa	Ma	Mo	Ra	00.26
III	Pis	13-09-06	Ju	Sa	Ra	Ra	87.60
IV	Ari	14-29-30	Ma	Ve	Ve	Ju	09.72
V	Tau	10-10-15	Ve	Mo	Mo	Ra	08.07
VI	Gem	03-23-38	Me	Ma	Ve	Ma	46.81
VII	Gem	27-58-30	Me	Ju	Ve	Ju	97.80
VIII	Leo	05-42-48	Su	Ke	Ra	Ra	52.62
IX	Vir	13-09-06	Me	Mo	Ra	Ke	82.39
X	Lib	14-29-30	Ve	Ra	Ke	Ve	01.49
XI	Sco	10-10-15	Ma	Sa	Ve	Me	89.57
XII	Sag	03-23-38	Ju	Ke	Su	Sa	73.28

Fig 14.1

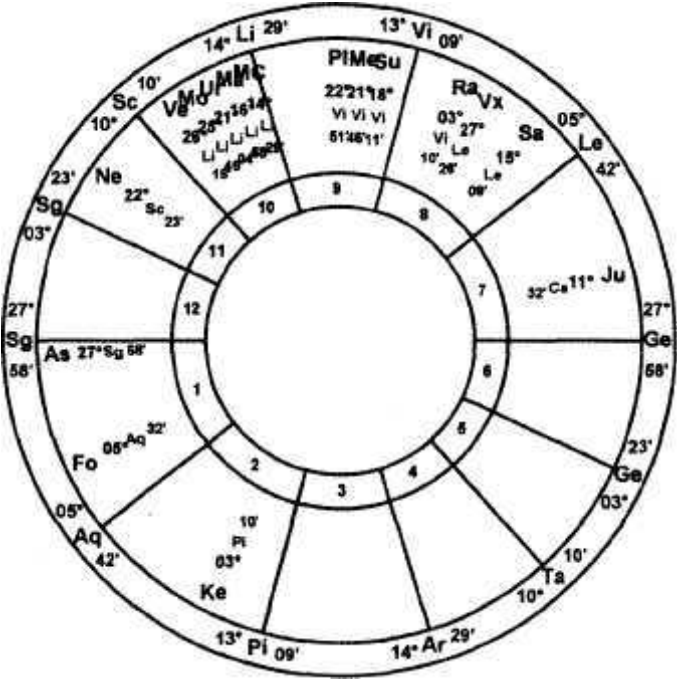
RASHI CHART



BHAVA CHART



III 13-09-06 Ke 03-10-11	IV 14-29-30	V 10-10-15	VI 03-23-38 VII 27-58-30
II 05-42-48			Ju 11-32-01
			VIII 05-42-48 Sa 15-09-57
I 27-58-30 XII 03-23-38	Ne 22-23-31 XI 10-10-15	Ve 26-18-35 Mo 25-45-28 Ur 21-04-08 Ma 16-58-14 X 14-29-30	Ra 03-10-11 IX 13-09-06 Su 18-11-44 Me 21-46-09 Pi 22-51 -27



Promise of Child Birth:

- SSL of the 5th cusp is Rahu who has no PS. Rahu is in Sun Star who does not appear in 2 or 5 or 11. However Rahu represents Mercury and Sun. Mercury has PS and is the SSL of the 11th cusp. Thus Mercury signifies 11.
- Mercury is in the Sub of Venus that appears in 5 (relevant cusps) but also in 4. Mercury is in the Star of Moon that appears in 2 and 5.

The appearance of Mercury's Sub lord in 4 gave a hint to the Astrologer that there could have been some delay or miscarriage or abortion. The Lady confirmed that she had a miscarriage.

- Rahu as Sun also promises birth of child because Sun is in Moon Star (2 and 5) and in the Sub of Mercury who appears in 11.

Fixing Date of Delivery:

- Mr. Chani noted that on 20 Sept 2004 the native will be running the Dasa period of **Saturn-Jupiter-Saturn-Mercury-Mercury**. The Prana lord Mercury will last up to 20.51 hrs of 22 Sept 2004.
- The Sookshama Lord Mercury as stated above signifies 2, 5 and 11, but since Mercury is in the SS of Jupiter who does not appear in 2 or 5 or 11, Mercury Sookshama in its own Prana can not cause the delivery of the child.
- The selection of Prana Lord in this case has to be fixed by taking in to consideration the transit of Sun and Moon, and also to ensure that the Prana Lord should be significator of 2, 5 and 11.
- Next Prana is of Ketu who is in Jupiter Star. Jupiter appears in 3 and 12. So the Lady moves to the hospital.

- Ketu as Jupiter signifies 2 and 11 as Jupiter's Star Lord Saturn appears in 2 and 11. Jupiter is in the Sub of Moon that appears in 2 & 5. And Jupiter is in Sub Sub of Sat who appears in 2 & 11.
- Thus Ketu as Jupiter will cause the birth of the child.

Fixing Time of Delivery:

- Time of delivery has to be fixed taking into consideration the transit of Sun and Moon.
- The Astrologer noted that the transit of Sun in Mercury Sign Sun Star Mercury Sub and Jupiter SS during the period of Prana Lord Ketu favours the event, but the transit of Moon in Venus Star is not acceptable.
- Venus in the native's chart does not signify 2 or 5 or 11. Venus is in Jupiter Star. Jupiter does not appear in 2 or 5 or 11.

Moon on 23 Sept 2004 enters in Sun Star at about 09.47 hrs at the expected place of delivery (Noida, UP, India).

- Next the Astrologer checked that when Moon enters Sun Star at that time the Ascendant at the place of delivery should rise in a Sign the Lord of which should signify 2 or 5 or 11 in the native's chart.
- The Astrologer found that till 10.19 hrs the Ascendant will be Libra ruled by Venus who does not signify 2 or 5 or 11.
- The lady, therefore can deliver only after 10.19 hrs when Scorpio Ascendant rises at the place of delivery.
- In Scorpio Ascendant, and in Star of Jupiter, only three Sub lords Moon, Mars and Rahu occur.
- Moon Sub gets eliminated because it is not a fruitful significator of 2, 5 and 11. Mars looks to signify 2, 5 and 11, but its Sub lord Venus appears in both favourable and unfavourable positions with respect to 5th house.

The Astrologer fixed Rahu as the Sub Lord of the Ascendant at which time the delivery will take place i.e. between 10. 27 hrs and at 10.35 hrs.

Another reason for choosing Rahu as Sub lord rather than Mars was based on the fact that Astrologer was sure that the lady will deliver through a surgical operation. If we see Fig 14.1 we notice that SSL of 8th cusp is Rahu that represents Mercury. Here in this chart Mercury involves 5 and 2 and commits to 5 and 11. Mars does not appear in 8 (source-surgery).

Selection of SSL of Ascendant in the Sub of Rahu is done to ensure that the SSL of Ascendant should maintain relationship with Moon's Star lord in the Event Chart.

**Fig 14.2 shows the planetary positions
at 10.27 hrs on 23 Sept 2004.**

PLANETARY POSITION

Planet	Sgn	D-M-S	SgnL	StL	SbL	SSbL	Dir.
Sun	Vir	06-35-57	Me	Su	Me	Ju	
Moon	Sag	27-03-22	Ju	Su	Su	Sa	
Mars	Vir	04-02-25	Me	Su	Sa	Ve	
Mercury	Leo	26-13-36	Su	Ve	Ke	Ra	
Jupiter	Vir	05-40-22	Me	Su	Me	Ve	
Venus	Can	24-02-57	Mo	Me	Ma	Mo	
Saturn	Can	01-32-38	Mo	Ju	Ra	Ra	
Rahu	Ari	08-39-38	Ma	Ke	Ju	Ve	
Ketu	Lib	08-39-38	Ve	Ra	Ra	Ma	
Uranus	Aqu	09-54-04	Sa	Ra	Ju	Su	R
Neptune	Cap	18-57-33	Sa	Mo	Me	Ra	R
Pluto	Sco	25-46-59	Ma	Me	Ra	Su	

Fig14.2

It can be seen from Fig 14.2 that Rahu as Rahu does not establish relationship with Moon's Star lord Sun. Next SSLs Jupiter and also Mercury, establish relationship with Sun. Since Jupiter has appeared as Star Lord of Ascendant the Astrologer chose Mercury as the SS of Ascendant and declared that the lady would deliver between 10.30 and 10.31.22 hrs. The delivery was recorded as happening at 10.30.30 hrs.

The formation of the Ascendant of the child is based on the following conditions:

- The Planets co ruling the Ascendant should signify 2 or 5 or 11 in the mother's as well as the father's chart. (Remember 5 is for the first child. The second would be 7, the third 9 and so on).
- The Ascendant of the child is formed as per the Karmic code of the child.
- The Planets co ruling the Ascendant of the child should be significator of 1 or 7 or 10 in the child's chart.
- Fig 14.3 is the chart of child. It can be seen that Rahu Sub Lord and Mercury SSL are linked with 1, 7 and 10 in the chart.

PLANETARY POSITION

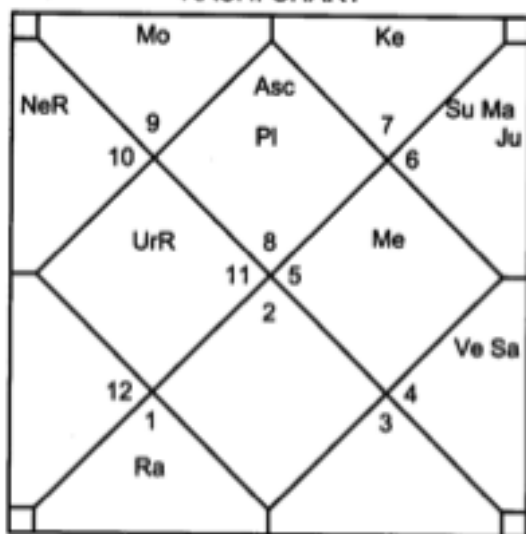
Planet	Sgn	D-M-S	SgnL	StL	SbL	SSbL	Dir.
Sun	Vir	06-36-05	Me	Su	Me	Ju	
Moon	Sag	27-05-32	Ju	Su	Su	Me	
Mars	Vir	04-02-31	Me	Su	Sa	Ve	
Mercury	Leo	26-13-52	Su	Ve	Ke	Ra	
Jupiter	Vir	05-40-24	Me	Su	Me	Ve	
Venus	Can	24-03-07	Mo	Me	Ma	Mo	
Saturn	Can	01-32-39	Mo	Ju	Ra	Ra	
Rahu	Ari	08-39-38	Ma	Ke	Ju	Ve	
Ketu	Lib	08-39-38	Ve	Ra	Ra	Ma	
Uranus	Aqu	09-54-04	Sa	Ra	Ju	Su	R
Neptune	Cap	18-57-33	Sa	Mo	Me	Ra	R
Pluto	Sco	25-46-59	Ma	Me	Ra	Su	

CUSPAL POSITION

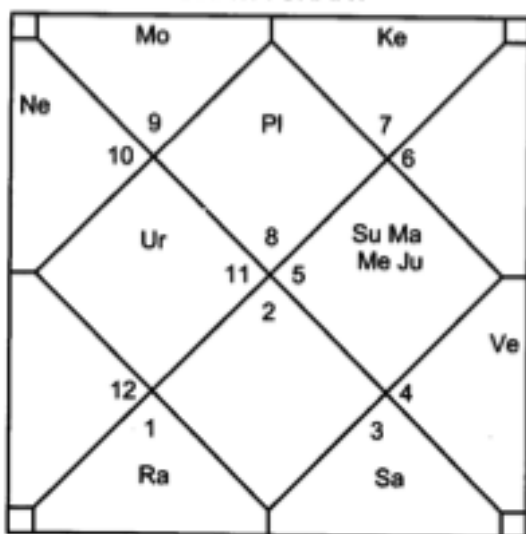
Cusp	Sgn	D-M-S	SgnL	StL	SbL	SSbL	SSArc %
I	Sco	02-21-21	Ma	Ju	Ra	Me	49.11
II	Sag	02-17-37	Ju	Ke	Ve	Sa	25.55
III	Cap	04-58-22	Sa	Su	Sa	Ju	50.90
IV	Aqu	09-01-25	Sa	Ra	Ju	Sa	42.56
V	Pis	11-01-25	Ju	Sa	Mo	Mo	25.62
VI	Ari	08-37-51	Ma	Ke	Ju	Ve	67.93
VII	Tau	02-21-21	Ve	Su	Ju	Ve	87.59
VIII	Gem	02-17-37	Me	Ma	Ke	Ra	69.11
IX	Can	04-58-22	Mo	Sa	Sa	Ra	39.98
X	Leo	09-01-25	Su	Ke	Ju	Ma	58.38
XI	Vir	11-01-25	Me	Mo	Mo	Ve	82.81
XII	Lib	08-37-51	Ve	Ra	Ra	Ma	69.34

Fig 14.3

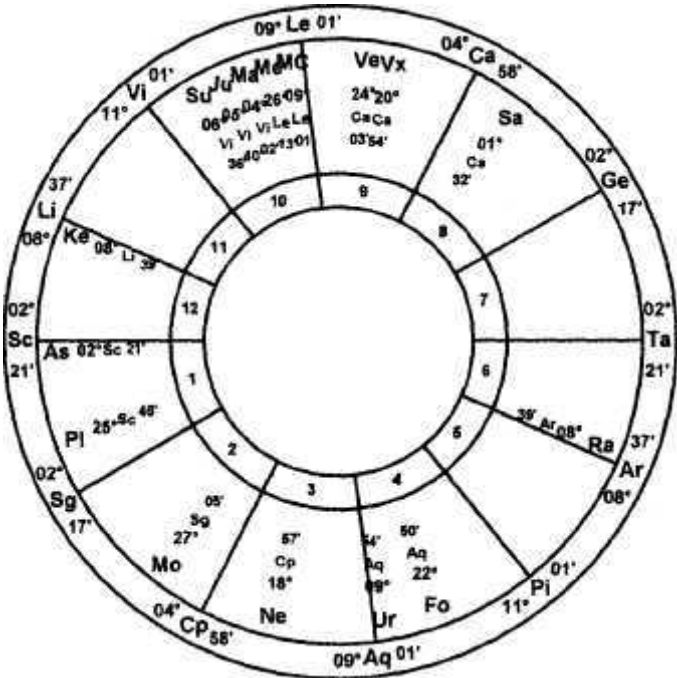
RASHI CHART



BHAVA CHART



V 11-01-25	VI 08-37-51 Ra 08-39-38	VII 02-21-21	VIII 02-17-37
UrR 09-54-04 IV 09-01-25			Sa 01-32-39 IX 04-58-22 Ve 24-03-07
NeR 18-57-33 III 04-58-22			X 09-01-25 Me 26-13-52
Mo 27-05-32 II 02-17-37	PI 25-46-59 I 02-21-21	Ke 08-39-38 XII 08-37-51	Ma 04-02-31 Ju 05-40-24 Su 06-36-05 XI 11-01-25



Case Studies

Example 1: **Twin Deaths**

The following data was provided to the senior students of Khullar Astrology Institute.

Male

D. O. B: 1 Sept 1951 T.O.B: 15.05.00 ROB: Delhi, India
(Long. 77E 13' 01"; Latitude 28N38.)

Marriage: 20 June 1980

Moon Star of first male child: Ketu. The child was born on 19 Aug 1982.

Death of Mother: 19/20 Aug 1988.

Students were asked to predict what happened on 30 Jan 2004. Some students predicted that native himself died. Some predicted that father of native died. Two students predicted correctly and said that both native and his father died.

Analysis of Chart

Those who predicted correctly fixed the T.O.B as 15.04.32 using True Astrology Software. This chart is placed Fig CS1

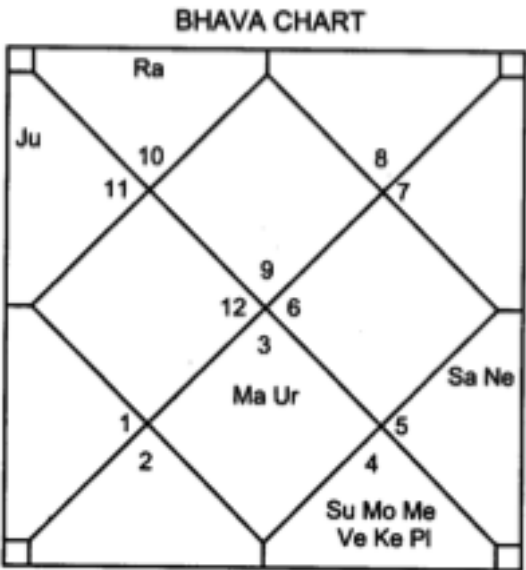
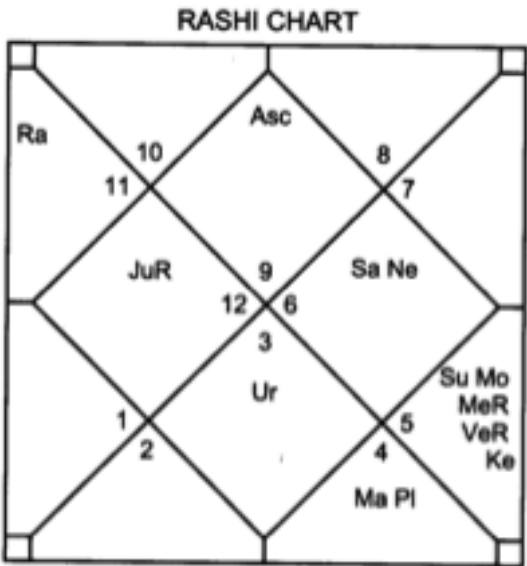
PLANETARY POSITION

Planet	Sgn	D-M-S	SgnL	StL	SbL	SSbL	Dir.
Sun	Leo	14-58-13	Su	Ve	Ve	Sa	
Moon	Leo	13-23-41	Su	Ve	Ve	Ve	
Mars	Can	15-45-54	Mo	Sa	Ju	Ve	
Mercury	Leo	12-58-18	Su	Ke	Me	Ju	R
Jupiter	Pis	19-44-01	Ju	Me	Ve	Su	R
Venus	Leo	18-30-10	Su	Ve	Ra	Ju	R
Saturn	Vir	08-54-06	Me	Su	Ve	Ra	
Rahu	Aqu	16-40-28	Sa	Ra	Ve	Sa	
Ketu	Leo	16-40-28	Su	Ve	Mo	Ju	
Uranus	Gem	19-46-42	Me	Ra	Ma	Ve	
Neptune	Vir	24-37-55	Me	Ma	Ra	Ju	
Pluto	Can	26-54-59	Mo	Me	Ju	Ke	

CUSPAL POSITION

Cusp	Sgn	D-M-S	SgnL	StL	SbL	SSbL	SSArc %
I	Sag	13-20-40	Ju	Ve	Ve	Ve	02.98
II	Cap	18-28-48	Sa	Mo	Me	Su	10.28
III	Aqu	25-43-53	Sa	Ju	Me	Sa	84.49
IV	Pis	29-06-09	Ju	Me	Sa	Su	99.83
V	Ari	26-33-24	Ma	Ve	Ke	Me	00.06
VI	Tau	20-12-34	Ve	Mo	Ke	Ju	98.50
VII	Gem	13-20-40	Me	Ra	Me	Mo	01.12
VIII	Can	18-28-48	Mo	Me	Me	Sa	74.76
IX	Leo	25-43-53	Su	Ve	Me	Sa	47.34
X	Vir	29-06-09	Me	Ma	Sa	Su	99.83
XI	Lib	26-33-24	Ve	Ju	Ve	Ve	00.27
XII	Sco	20-12-34	Ma	Me	Ve	Ra	23.98

Fig CS1



Accuracy of Ascendant

The Planets Jupiter and Venus co rule the Ascendant. Jupiter has PS and as such signifies Ascendant. Similarly Venus has PS because it is in its own Star. Venus is in the Sub of Rahu. Rahu is the Star lord of 7th cusp. Rahu represents Saturn as Sign Lord. Saturn appears in 10 as Sub Lord. Thus Venus is linked with 1, 7 and 10.

Venus is the SSL of Ascendant and Venus is the Moon's Star Lord.

The SS arc of SSL Venus is in the first half. Since Male Sign rises on the Ascendant this satisfies the condition for the sex of the native.

Thus we find that Ascendant satisfies the necessary conditions.

Genetical Connection

The native got first male child when Moon was transiting in Ketu Star. The SSL of the 5th cusp is Mercury who is in Ketu Star.

Sex of the First Child

5th cusp rises in male sign Aries. The SS arc of SSL of 5th cusp is in first half. This confirms the sex of the first child.

Death of Mother

The native lost his mother on 19/20 Aug 1988 when he was running the Dasa period of Mars-Rahu-Ketu-Jup-Ven.

Operation of Dasa Lord Mars

Dasa Lord Mars has PS. It appears in 5 (Maraka for mother) and 10 (Maraka and Badhaka for Mother). Mars is in Jupiter Sub

that appears in 4 (Ascendant of mother) and 11 (8th from 4).

Dasa Lord Mars is in Saturn Star and Jupiter Sub. Saturn appears in 4 and Jupiter appears in 4 and 11 .Thus Mars involves Mother's Ascendant and commits to 8th cusp.

Mars is in the Sub-Sub of Venus who appears in 5 (Maraka) and 11 (8th from mother's Ascendant).

Thus we find that Dasa Lord Mars satisfies the necessary and essential conditions to cause death of mother.

Operation of Bhukti Lord Rahu

We know that any Planet in Rahu Star is as good as in the Star of the Planet which Rahu represents. Thus Rahu is as good as in Saturn Star who appears in 4 (Ascendant for mother), and 10 which is both Maraka and Badhaka for Mother. Rahu is in the Sub of Venus who appears in 11 (8th from 4). Thus Rahu satisfies the necessary condition.

Rahu is in the SS of Saturn who appears in 3 (12th to 4) and 10 (Maraka and Badhaka for mother).

Rahu in this chart represents Saturn as Sign Lord. Saturn is in Sun Star and Venus Sub.

Sun appears in 4 (Ascendant of mother) and Venus appears in 5 (Maraka for mother) and 11 (8th from mother's Ascendant).Thus Rahu as Saturn satisfies the necessary condition.

Saturn is in the SS of Rahu. We may say that Saturn is in the SS of Saturn who appears in 10 (both Maraka and Badhaka for mother).

The Bhukti lord Rahu as Saturn satisfies the necessary and essential **conditions** for causing the death of mother.

Thus we find that Rahu as Rahu and Rahu as Saturn satisfies the necessary and essential conditions for causing death of mother.

Operation of Antara Lord Ketu

Ketu in this chart represents Sun as Sign Lord and Venus as Star Lord.

Venus is in Venus Star and Rahu Sub. Since Rahu represents Saturn we can say that Venus is in Venus Star and Saturn Sub. Venus appears in 5 (Maraka for mother) and 11 (8th from mother's Ascendant). Saturn appears in 4 (Ascendant for mother), 10 Maraka and Badhaka for mother. Thus Ketu as Venus satisfies the necessary condition.

Venus is in the SS of Jupiter who appears in 11 (8th from mother's Ascendant). Thus Ketu as Venus satisfies the essential condition also for causing death to mother.

Operation of Sookshama Lord Jupiter

Jupiter is in Mercury Star and Venus Sub. Mercury appears in 1, 2, and 7 from 4. Jupiter's Sub Lord Venus appears in 2 and 8 from 4. Thus Jupiter satisfies the necessary condition.

Jupiter is in the SS of Sun who appears in 7 (both Maraka and Badhaka for mother) from 4. Thus Jupiter satisfies the essential condition also.

Operation of Prana Lord Venus

We have already discussed above.

We, therefore conclude that Dasa potential at the time of death of mother justifies the correctness of horoscope.

Marriage of the Native

Native married on 20 June 1980 when he was running the period of **Moon-Rahu-Mars-Venus-Mars**.

Operation of Dasa Lord Moon

Moon has PS and it is the SSL of 7th cusp. Thus Moon signifies 7. Moon is in the Sub and Sub-Sub of Venus who appears in relevant cusps 5 and 11. No doubt Venus appears in 6 and 12 also. This does not prevent marriage but shows possible marital discord.

Operation of Bhukti Lord Rahu

Rahu is in Rahu Star who appears as Star lord of 7. Rahu is in Venus Sub who appears in relevant cusps 5 and 11. Since Venus also appears in 6 and 12 Bhukti lord also shows possible marital discord.

Operation of Antara and Sookshama Lord Mars

Mars has PS. It is placed in 7 and appears in relevant cusp 5. Mars is in the Sub of Jupiter that appears in relevant cusp 11.

Operation of Sookshama Lord Venus

Venus is in Venus Star and Rahu Sub. Venus appears in relevant cusps 5 and 11 and Rahu appears in Primary cusp 7.

Thus we find that Dasa potential at the time of marriage justifies the accuracy of the chart.

Birth of Male Child

The native got his first child on 19 Aug 1982 when he was running the period of **Moon-Sat-Ven-Mer-Jup**.

Let us first check whether the chart promises that the native has the procreative power or not.

SSL of the 5th cusp is Mercury. Mercury is in Ketu Star. In this chart, Ketu represents Sun and Venus. So Mercury will be

considered in Sun Star. Sun is the SSL of 2nd cusp. Mercury is in Mercury Sub who appears both in 2 and 5. Thus we say that the native has the power to produce the child.

A person gets the first child during the joint period of the Planets that are linked with 2, 5 and 11.

Dasa lord Moon has PS and is the Star lord of 2nd cusp. Thus Moon signifies 2nd house. Moon is in the Star of Venus and Sub of Venus who appears in 5 and 11. Thus Dasa lord is linked with 2, 5 and 11.

Bhukti lord Saturn is in Sun Star who appears in 2. Saturn is in the Sub of Venus who appears in 5 and 11.

Antara Lord Venus is in Venus Star who appears in 5 and 11. Venus is in Rahu Sub. Rahu represents Sat who appears in 2.

Venus is in the SS of Jupiter who appears in 11.

Sookshama Lord Mercury is in Ketu Star and Mercury Sub. Ketu appears in 5 and Mercury appears both in 2 and 5.

Prana Lord Jupiter is in Mercury Star. Mercury appears in 2 and 5. Jupiter is in the Sub of Venus who appears in 5 and 11.

Thus we find that Dasa potential at the time of birth of first child justifies the accuracy of the chart.

Death of Father and Native on 30 Jan 2004

Fig CS1 is the chart of the native who on 30.01.2004 lost his father around 15.45 hrs. The native himself died on the same date around 18.50 hrs. Fig CS2 is the Death Time chart for Father and Fig CS3 is the Death Time chart for the native. Father and the native died at different locations but in the same city. Death of father took place in Rajinder Nagar, Delhi (Long 77E11', Lat 28N39'). Death of Native took place in Shalimar Bagh, Delhi (Long 77E9', Lat 28N43').

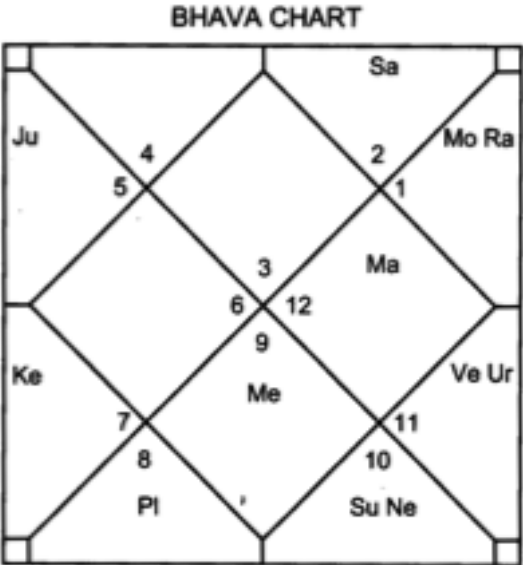
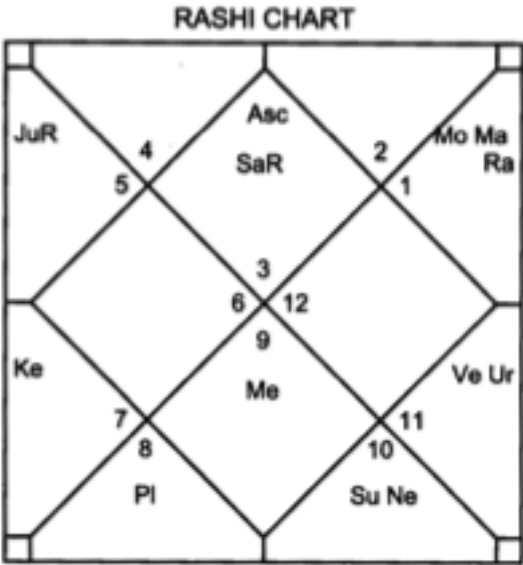
PLANETARY POSITION

Planet	Sgn	D-M-S	SgnL	StL	SbL	SSbL	Dir.
Sun	Cap	15-57-14	Sa	Mo	Sa	Sa	
Moon	Ari	28-41-20	Ma	Su	Ma	Ju	
Mars	Ari	03-34-03	Ma	Ke	Su	Ve	
Mercury	Sag	24-52-45	Ju	Ve	Me	Mo	
Jupiter	Leo	23-54-05	Su	Ve	Sa	Ju	R
Venus	Aqu	25-05-04	Sa	Ju	Me	Ra	
Saturn	Gem	13-37-22	Me	Ra	Me	Ra	R
Rahu	Ari	22-43-22	Ma	Ve	Sa	Ve	
Ketu	Lib	22-43-22	Ve	Ju	Sa	Ve	
Uranus	Aqu	07-36-11	Sa	Ra	Ra	Me	
Neptune	Cap	18-51-19	Sa	Mo	Me	Ra	
Pluto	Sco	27-33-21	Ma	Me	Ju	Ma	

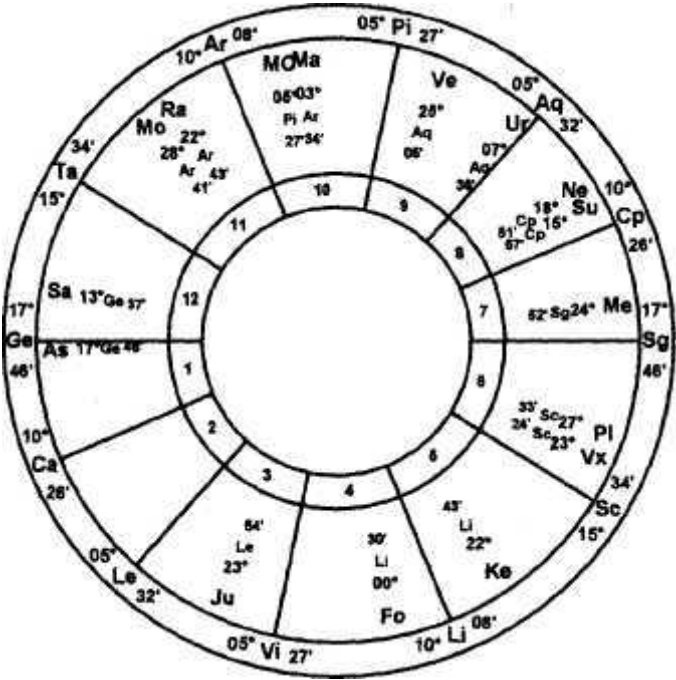
CUSPAL POSITION

Cusp	Sgn	D-M-S	SgnL	StL	SbL	SSbL	SSArc %
I	Gem	17-46-02	Me	Ra	Su	Sa	05.69
II	Can	10-26-01	Mo	Sa	Su	Ma	29.29
III	Leo	05-32-38	Su	Ke	Ma	Mo	81.94
IV	Vir	05-27-39	Me	Su	Me	Ke	74.45
V	Lib	10-08-14	Ve	Ra	Ju	Ma	60.76
VI	Sco	15-34-32	Ma	Sa	Ju	Me	66.73
VII	Sag	17-46-02	Ju	Ve	Ma	Me	40.75
VIII	Cap	10-26-01	Sa	Mo	Mo	Ju	73.94
IX	Aqu	05-32-38	Sa	Ma	Su	Ve	89.47
X	Pis	05-27-39	Ju	Sa	Me	Me	06.09
XI	Ari	10-08-14	Ma	Ke	Sa	Ve	13.44
XII	Tau	15-34-32	Ve	Mo	Ju	Ra	65.80

Fig CS2



X 05-27-39	Ma 03-34-03 XI 10-08-14 Ra 22-43-22 Mo 28-41-20	XII 15-34-32	SaR 13-37-22 I 17-46-02
Ve 25-05-04 Ur 07-36-11 IX 05-32-38			II 10-26-01
Ne 18-51-19 Su 15-57-14 VIII 10-26-01			III 05-32-38 JuR 23-54-05
Me 24-52-45 VII 17-46-02	PI 27-33-21 VI 15-34-32	Ke 22-43-22 V 10-08-14	IV 05-27-39



PLANETARY POSITION

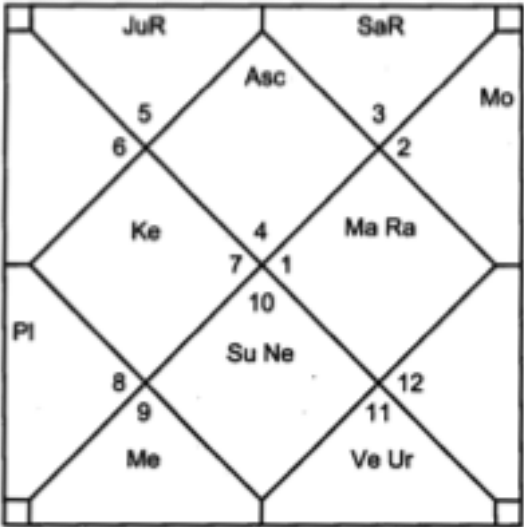
Planet	Sgn	D-M-S	SgnL	StL	SbL	SSbL	Dir.
Sun	Cap	16-05-09	Sa	Mo	Sa	Me	
Moon	Tau	00-13-14	Ve	Su	Ra	Me	
Mars	Ari	03-38-59	Ma	Ke	Su	Ve	
Mercury	Sag	25-03-33	Ju	Ve	Me	Ra	
Jupiter	Leo	23-53-28	Su	Ve	Sa	Ju	R
Venus	Aqu	25-14-24	Sa	Ju	Me	Ju	
Saturn	Gem	13-36-53	Me	Ra	Me	Ra	R
Rahu	Ari	22-43-19	Ma	Ve	Sa	Ve	
Ketu	Lib	22-43-19	Ve	Ju	Sa	Ve	
Uranus	Aqu	07-36-36	Sa	Ra	Ra	Me	
Neptune	Cap	18-51-37	Sa	Mo	Me	Ra	
Pluto	Sco	27-33-34	Ma	Me	Ju	Ma	

CUSPAL POSITION

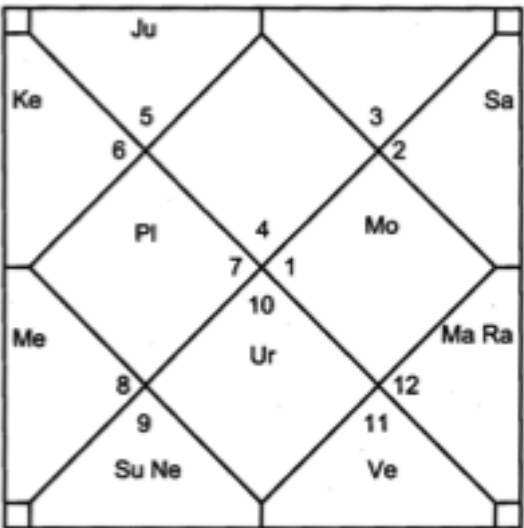
Cusp	Sgn	D-M-S	SgnL	StL	SbL	SSbL	SSArc %
I	Can	27-53-34	Mo	Me	Sa	Sa	01.15
II	Leo	23-08-56	Su	Ve	Sa	Mo	26.14
III	Vir	22-26-17	Me	Mo	Ve	Me	68.54
IV	Lib	24-46-56	Ve	Ju	Me	Mo	67.50
V	Sco	27-34-03	Ma	Me	Ju	Ma	47.20
VI	Sag	28-46-54	Ju	Su	Ma	Sa	57.94
VII	Cap	27-53-34	Sa	Ma	Sa	Sa	01.15
VIII	Aqu	23-08-56	Sa	Ju	Sa	Mo	89.30
IX	Pis	22-26-17	Ju	Me	Mo	Ra	35.01
X	Ari	24-46-56	Ma	Ve	Me	Su	94.85
XI	Tau	27-34-03	Ve	Ma	Ju	Ma	47.20
XII	Gem	28-46-54	Me	Ju	Su	Su	11.27

Fig CS3

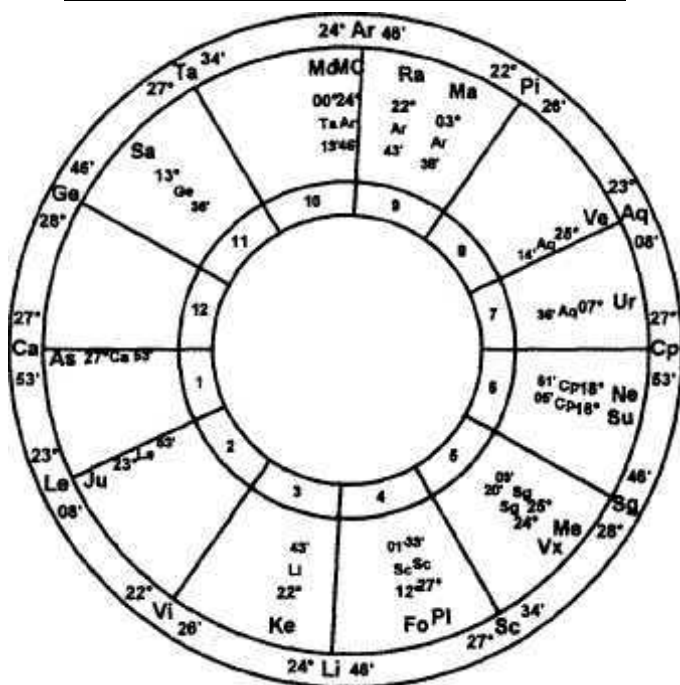
RASHI CHART



BHAHA CHART



IX 22-26-17	Ma 03-38-59 Ra 22-43-19 X 24-46-56	Mo 00-13-14 XI 27-34-03	SaR 13-36-53 XII 28-46-54
Ve 25-14-24 VIII 23-08-56 Ur 07-36-36			I 27-53-34
VII 27-53-34 Ne 18-51-37 Su 16-05-09			II 23-08-56 JuR 23-53-28
VI 28-46-54 Me 25-03-33	V 27-34-03 PI 27-33-34	IV 24-46-56 Ke 22-43-19	III 22-26-17



On 30.01.2004 the native was running the Dasa period of **Rahu-Mercury-Rahu-Sat-Venus** covering the period of two death events.

Death of Father:

Dasa Lord Rahu is in Rahu Star. Since Rahu represents Saturn we may say that Rahu is as good as in Saturn Star. Now Saturn appears in 1 and 8 from 9th (Ascendant for Father). Rahu is in the Sub of Venus who appears in 9th cusp. Thus Rahu as Rahu satisfies the necessary condition for causing death of father.

Rahu is in the SS of Saturn who appears in 8th house from 9th. Thus Rahu satisfies the essential condition also.

Dasa lord Rahu also represents Saturn being placed in Saturn's Sign. Thus Rahu will also offer the results which Saturn has to offer to the native.

Now Saturn is in the Star of Sun who is the SSL of 4th cusp (i.e. 8th from 9th cusp). Saturn is in the Sub of Venus who is the Star lord of 9th cusp. Thus Saturn involves the 8th cusp from 9 and commits to Ascdt.

This is the necessary condition for the Dasa lord to cause for the death of the person.

Saturn is in the SS of Rahu that represents Saturn. Thus the SSL of Dasa Lord gets linked to 8, 2, 7 houses from 9.

Similarly we can verify that the Bhukti, Antara, Sookshama and Prana Lords all have the potential to cause the death of Father.

Death of Native:

Dasa Lord Rahu is in Rahu Star. Since Rahu represents Saturn we may say that Rahu is as good as in Saturn Star. Now Saturn appears in 8 from Ascendant. Rahu is in the Sub of Venus who

appears in 1st cusp. Thus Rahu as Rahu satisfies the necessary condition for causing death of native.

Rahu is in the SS of Saturn who appears in 8th house. Thus Rahu satisfies the essential condition also.

Dasa lord Rahu as Saturn clearly links with 1 and 8. Saturn is in the Star of Sun who is placed in the 8th Bhava. Saturn is in the Sub of Venus who is the Star, Sub and Sub-Sub lord of the Ascendant.

SSL of Saturn is placed in 2, 7 and 8. Thus the Dasa lord satisfies the necessary and essential conditions to cause for the death of the Native.

Bhukti, Antara, Sookshama and Prana lords also justify death of the Native.

Death day and Moon's Star Lord:

On the Day of death Moon was transiting in Sun Star. Now in the natal chart 4th cusp i.e. 8th from 9th cusp has Sun as the SS. The Sub-Sub lord of the 8th cusp from Ascendant is Saturn who is in Sun Star. Thus the necessary conditions for Moon's Star lord on the day of death for the native and his father are satisfied.

Transit of Jupiter

- A ETr Jupiter transit in Leo ruled by Sun. Sun is the SSL of 4th cusp i.e. 8th from 9. Sun is placed in 8. Thus Jupiter's transit in Leo justifies the condition for transit.
- B. ETr Jupiter transits in Venus Star. Venus is placed in 8. Venus in the Natal chart is in Venus Star and Rahu Sub. Venus appears in 9 and Rahu as Saturn appears in 2, 7 and 8 from 9.
- C. ETr Jupiter transits in the Sub of Saturn who appears in 2, 7 and 8 from 9. Sat appears in 2 and 8 from Ascendant. More

over in the Natal chart Saturn is in Sun Star (who is placed in 8) and in the Sub of Venus who appears in Ascendant. Thus ETr Jupiter's transit in Saturn Sub justifies the necessary conditions.

- D. ETr Jupiter transits in the SS of Jupiter who in the Natal chart is in Mercury Star and Venus Sub. Thus Jupiter in the Natal chart is linked with 1 and 8 both from Ascendant as well as from 9.

We may therefore conclude that transit of Jupiter justifies the event of **Twin Deaths**.

Similarly it can be verified that the Transit of Dasa Lords and Sun and Moon justify the event of Twin Deaths.

Note: Please read Appendix A for analysis and formation of death time charts.

Example 2: Serious road accident followed by death the following day.

The native whose particulars are given below met with an accident on 10th Oct 1931 and died on 11 Oct 1931.

Male

DOB: 3 Nov 1911

TOB: 11:48am

TZ: UT+0.00

Ipswich, England

52N04 001E10

Fig CS4 is the rectified chart. The time of birth has been fixed as 11.51.34.

PLANETARY POSITION

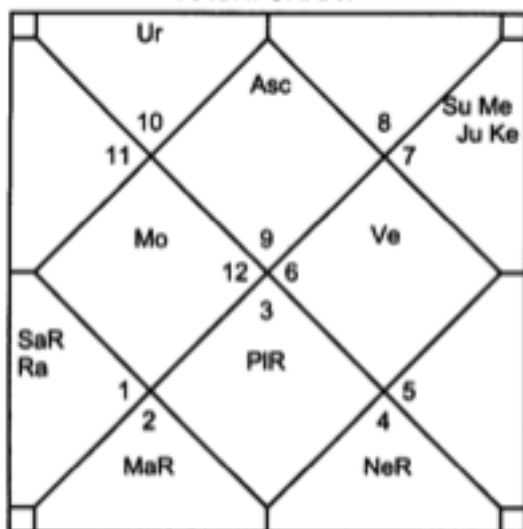
Planet	Sgn	D-M-S	SgnL	StL	SbL	SSbL	Dir.
Sun	Lib	17-20-06	Ve	Ra	Ve	Ke	
Moon	Pis	06-17-37	Ju	Sa	Me	Mo	
Mars	Tau	16-25-27	Ve	Mo	Sa	Ve	R
Mercury	Lib	23-54-11	Ve	Ju	Me	Me	
Jupiter	Lib	29-13-11	Ve	Ju	Su	Me	
Venus	Vir	02-55-31	Me	Su	Ju	Ra	
Saturn	Ari	24-40-04	Ma	Ve	Me	Ve	R
Rahu	Ari	08-19-40	Ma	Ke	Ju	Ke	
Ketu	Lib	08-19-40	Ve	Ra	Ra	Su	
Uranus	Cap	03-08-00	Sa	Su	Sa	Sa	
Neptune	Can	01-10-29	Mo	Ju	Ma	Ve	R
Pluto	Gem	06-10-52	Me	Ma	Mo	Sa	R

CUSPAL POSITION

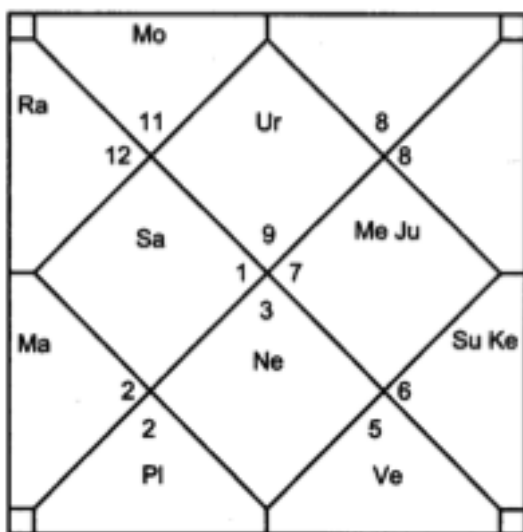
Cusp	Sgn	D-M-S	SgnL	StL	SbL	SSbL	SSArc %
I	Sag	14-12-37	Ju	Ve	Ve	Ra	24.16
II	Aqu	05-10-19	Sa	Ma	Su	Ju	62.09
III	Pis	21-35-31	Ju	Me	Su	Mo	05.42
IV	Ari	20-31-12	Ma	Ve	Ju	Sa	61.10
V	Tau	10-27-57	Ve	Mo	Mo	Ju	95.72
VI	Tau	27-04-32	Ve	Ma	Ju	Ve	30.53
VII	Gem	14-12-37	Me	Ra	Me	Sa	21.67
VIII	Leo	05-10-19	Su	Ke	Ma	Me	04.71
IX	Vir	21-35-31	Me	Mo	Ve	Ju	06.02
X	Lib	20-31-12	Ve	Ju	Ju	Me	00.64
XI	Sco	10-27-57	Ma	Sa	Su	Ra	04.77
XII	Sco	27-04-32	Ma	Me	Ju	Ve	30.53

Fig CS4

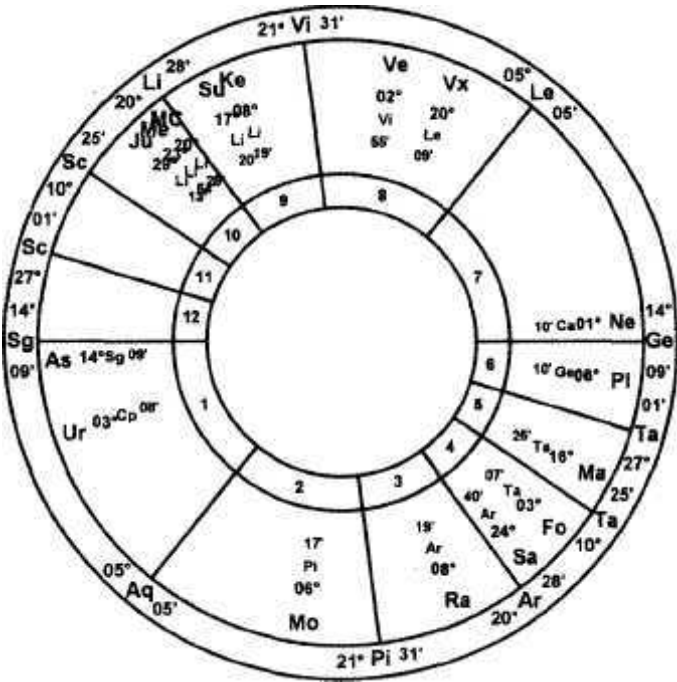
RASHI CHART



BHAVA CHART



III 21-31-33 Mo 06-17-31	Ra 08-19-40 IV 20-28-10 SaR 24-40-04	V 10-25-21 MaR 16-25-28 VI 27-01-59	PIR 06-10-52 VII 14-09-35
II 05-05-37			NeR 01-10-29
Ur 03-08-00			VIII 05-05-37
I 14-09-35	XII 27-01-59 XI 10-25-21	Ju 29-13-11 Me 23-54-10 X 20-28-10 Su 17-20-05 Ke 08-19-40	Ve 02-55-31 IX 21-31-33



Accuracy of the Ascendant

For a correct horoscope, the Ascendant Sub-Sub lord should satisfy the following three conditions:

1. It should establish relation with the Moon's Star lord. Here Rahu is the Sub-Sub lord of the Ascendant. Rahu represents Mars being in Aries. Mars is in the Sub of Saturn who is the Moon Star of the Native.
2. The Sub-Sub lord of the Ascendant should reveal the sex of the native. Rahu is in the Sub-Sub of Ketu who is placed in male sign Libra. Moreover the longitude of the Sub-Sub arc of Rahu in Venus Sub is in the first half. Since Male sign rises on the Ascendant, this also confirms that this is the chart of a male.
3. The Sub-Sub lord of the Ascendant should be linked with cusps 1,7, 10 (i.e. 2, 5 and 11 from 9th cusp that represents father).

Here Rahu is in Ketu Star and since Ketu is in Rahu Star, Rahu will be taken as in its own Star. Rahu is the Star lord of 7th cusp, and Sub-Sub lord of the Ascendant. Since Ketu represents Venus being in Libra, Rahu is as good as in Venus Star. Venus is the sign lord of the 10th cusp.

Promise of Short Life.

It can be checked that the Sub-Sub lords of 1, 3 and 8th cusp are linked with **Maraka/Badhaka** houses.

Promise for Unnatural death.

For unnatural death, the Sub-Sub lord of Ascendant and 8th cusp should be linked to 8 and 12. Rahu the Sub-Sub lord of Ascendant is in Ketu star which appears as the star lord of the 8th cusp. Since Ketu represents Venus, Rahu is as good as in Venus Star. Venus is the Sub-Sub lord of the 12th cusp.

The Sub-Sub lord of the 8th cusp is Mercury who has the positional status and as such gets significations of 8 and 12. Moreover Mercury is in Jupiter Star (the Sub lord of the 12th cusp) and its own Sub.

Mercury is also the Sub lord of the 7th cusp which is both Maraka and Badhaka.

Accident on 10.10.1931.

For any specific event, the Sookshma and Prana lords have to be signifier of the Primary cusp and supporting cusps that take part in enacting the event.

On 10.10.1931, the native was running the period of Mer-Venus-Jup-Mar-Mercury. Accident happens on a particular day and time when Prana lord is linked with 1, 4, 8 and 12 houses. Here Sookshma lord Mars is linked with 4, 8 and 12 (4 Sign lord, 8 Sub lord and 12 Sign lord. Mars has the positional status).

Prana lord Mercury also has the positional status. Mercury is in Jupiter Star. Thus Prana lord is linked with 1, 4, 8 and 12.

The green signal for any event to happen is given by the Transit of Sun and Moon. These planets should transit in Sign, Star, Sub and Sub-Sub the lords of which should either

- (a) Appear themselves in the Primary and supporting cusps
or

- (b) Should be significator of Primary and supporting cusps in the natal chart.

Since the time of accident is not known let us study the transit of Sun and Moon in Stars at time 13.05 hrs which looked to be time of accident.

On 10.10.1931, at 13.05 hrs Sun Transits in Mars Star who is the Sub lord of the 8th house (accident).

Moon was transiting in Moon Star. In the natal chart Moon transits in Saturn Star and Mercury Sub. Now Saturn is not only posited in the 4th house but is also the Sub-Sub lord of the 4th cusp. Mercury is the Star lord of the 12th cusp and SS of the 8th cusp.

Death on 11.10.1931.

Death could not take place on 10.10.1931 because Moon was transiting in Moon Star and Moon does not appear in the 8th cusp and as such does not become the source for death of the native. When Moon enters in Mars Star, death takes place. Mars is the Sub lord of the 8th cusp. It has PS and is also the Star lord of 2.

Fig CS5 is event chart for death. Time is taken as 13.05.50 hrs. Death took place at Nottingham (Long 01W10, Lat 52N58'). The native was at that time running the Dasa period of Mer-Ven-Jup-Mars-Ven. Prana lord Venus satisfies the necessary and essential conditions to cause death of the native.

PLANETARY POSITION

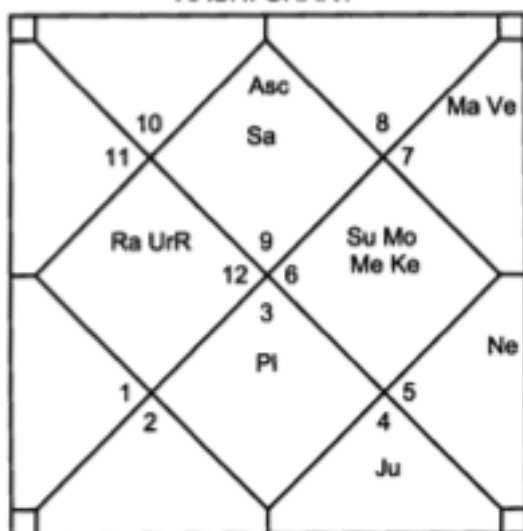
Planet	Sgn	D-M-S	SgnL	StL	SbL	SSbL	Dir.
Sun	Vir	24-21-33	Me	Ma	Ra	Ra	
Moon	Vir	24-21-32	Me	Ma	Ra	Ra	
Mars	Lib	23-39-23	Ve	Ju	Sa	Ju	
Mercury	Vir	19-07-04	Me	Mo	Me	Ju	
Jupiter	Can	24-38-11	Mo	Me	Ra	Ju	
Venus	Lib	03-13-32	Ve	Ma	Ve	Mo	
Saturn	Sag	24-04-24	Ju	Ve	Me	Me	
Rahu	Pis	12-31-04	Ju	Sa	Ma	Me	
Ketu	Vir	12-31-04	Me	Mo	Ra	Sa	
Uranus	Pis	24-29-47	Ju	Me	Ra	Ju	R
Neptune	Leo	14-06-37	Su	Ve	Ve	Ma	
Pluto	Gem	29-14-26	Me	Ju	Su	Me	

CUSPAL POSITION

Cusp	Sgn	D-M-S	SgnL	StL	SbL	SSbL	SSArc %
I	Sag	06-45-39	Ju	Ke	Ra	Ke	33.04
II	Cap	24-47-41	Sa	Ma	Ra	Sa	36.96
III	Pis	13-05-36	Ju	Sa	Ra	Ra	68.14
IV	Ari	13-53-41	Ma	Ve	Ve	Mo	43.08
V	Tau	04-31-20	Ve	Su	Sa	Ra	02.97
VI	Tau	20-55-53	Ve	Mo	Ve	Mo	02.97
VII	Gem	06-45-39	Me	Ra	Ra	Ra	31.37
VIII	Can	24-47-41	Mo	Me	Ra	Sa	36.96
IX	Vir	13-05-36	Me	Mo	Ra	Ke	32.35
X	Lib	13-53-41	Ve	Ra	Me	Ju	00.43
XI	Sco	04-31-20	Ma	Sa	Sa	Su	76.45
XII	Sco	20-55-53	Ma	Me	Ve	Sa	48.93

Fig CS5

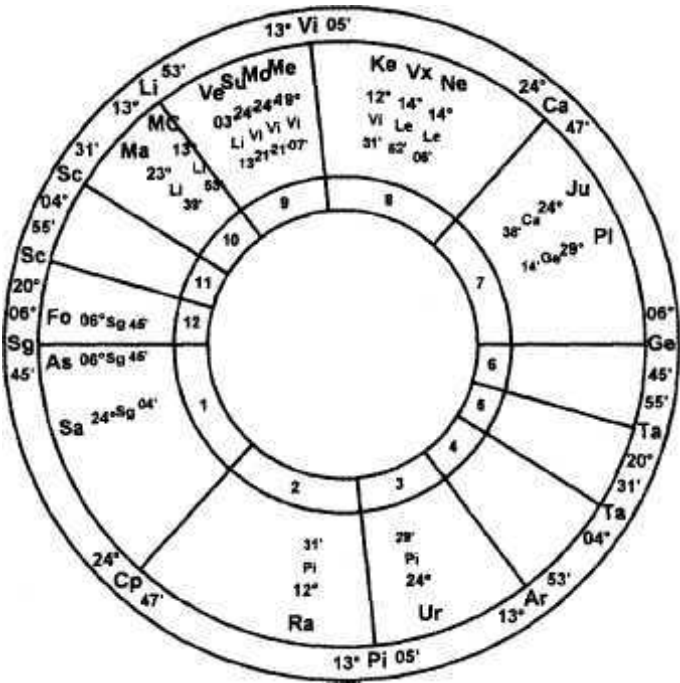
RASHI CHART



BHAVA CHART



UrR 24-29-47 III 13-05-36 Ra 12-31-04	IV 13-53-41	V 04-31-20 VI 20-55-53	VII 06-45-39 PI 29-14-26
			Ju 24-38-11 VIII 24-47-41
II 24-47-41			Ne 14-06-37
Sa 24-04-24 I 06-45-39	XII 20-55-53 XI 04-31-20	Ma 23-39-23 X 13-53-41 Ve 03-13-32	Ke 12-31-04 IX 13-05-36 Me 19-07-04 Mo 24-21-32 Su 24-21-33



Example 3: Case of Infant Mortality

Following is the given birth data of a Male child. The child died on 25 March 2008 at about 20.17 hrs.

D.O.B: 01 Jan 2008 **T.O.B:** 00.33 hrs

P.O.B: Akron Children's Hospital, Ohio, USA. (Long 081W 31'40"; Lat 041 N 05' 10")

Admitted to Akron City Hospital 41N05'10", 081W31'40" on 12 Mar 2008.

1. Rectification of the Chart:

The Astrological birth time is fixed as 00.32.16. Fig CS 6 represents the rectified Chart.

PLANETARY POSITION

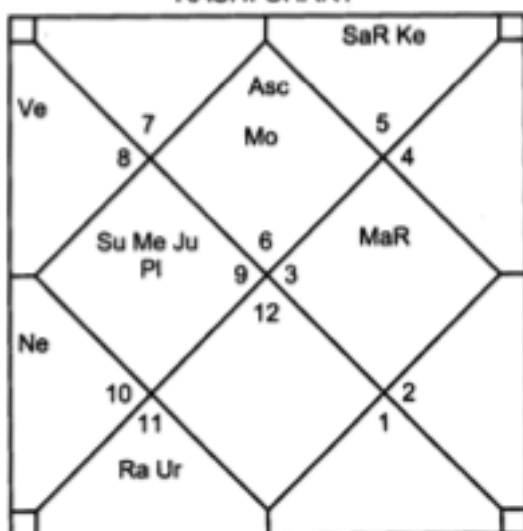
Planet	Sgn	D-M-S	SgnL	StL	SbL	SSbL	Dir.
Sun	Sag	16-12-10	Ju	Ve	Su	Ve	
Moon	Vir	26-07-50	Me	Ma	Ju	Ju	
Mars	Gem	05-50-08	Me	Ma	Mo	Ra	R
Mercury	Sag	24-41-25	Ju	Ve	Me	Ve	
Jupiter	Sag	09-06-32	Ju	Ke	Ju	Ra	
Venus	Sco	07-49-53	Ma	Sa	Ke	Ju	
Saturn	Leo	14-27-41	Su	Ve	Ve	Ra	R
Rahu	Aqu	05-06-11	Sa	Ma	Su	Ra	
Ketu	Leo	05-06-11	Su	Ke	Ma	Sa	
Uranus	Aqu	21-24-53	Sa	Ju	Ju	Ma	
Neptune	Cap	26-18-12	Sa	Ma	Ju	Ju	
Pluto	Sag	05-11-12	Ju	Ke	Ma	Me	

CUSPAL POSITION

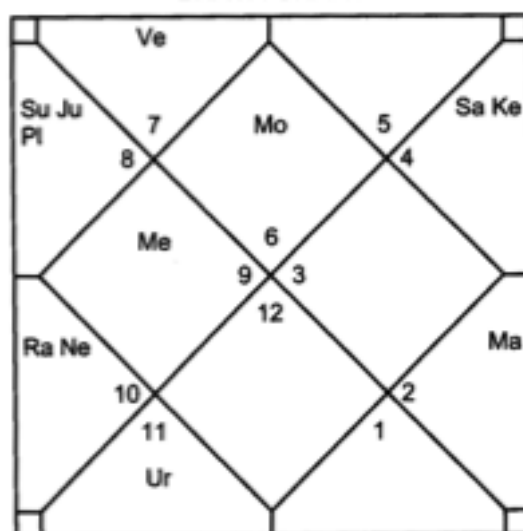
Cusp	Sgn	D-M-S	SgnL	StL	SbL	SSbL	SSArc %
I	Vir	15-24-31	Me	Mo	Ju	Ra	03.23
II	Lib	12-08-58	Ve	Ra	Sa	Ra	60.68
III	Sco	13-03-14	Ma	Sa	Ra	Ra	55.03
IV	Sag	16-54-59	Ju	Ve	Mo	Me	29.21
V	Cap	20-22-00	Sa	Mo	Ke	Me	29.49
VI	Aqu	20-13-56	Sa	Ju	Ju	Ju	98.01
VII	Pis	15-24-31	Ju	Sa	Ju	Me	00.48
VIII	Ari	12-08-58	Ma	Ke	Me	Su	13.27
IX	Tau	13-03-14	Ve	Mo	Ra	Me	99.44
X	Gem	16-54-59	Me	Ra	Ve	Sa	76.23
XI	Can	20-22-00	Mo	Me	Ve	Ra	71.14
XII	Leo	20-13-56	Su	Ve	Ju	Ju	51.14

Fig CS 6

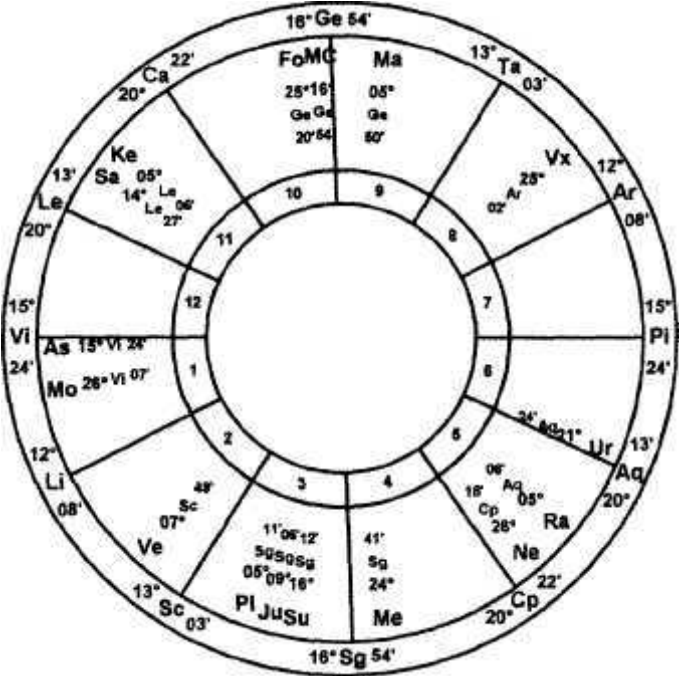
RASHI CHART



BHAHA CHART



VII 15-24-31	VIII 12-08-58	IX 13-03-14	MaR 05-50-08 X 16-54-59
Ur 21-24-53 VI 20-13-56 Ra 05-06-11			XI 20-22-00
Ne 26-18-12 V 20-22-00			Ke 05-06-11 SaR 14-27-41 XII 20-13-56
Me 24-41-25 IV 16-54-59 Su 16-12-10 Ju 09-06-32 Pl 05-11-12	III 13-03-14 Ve 07-49-53	II 12-08-58	I 15-24-31 Mo 26-07-50



2. Accuracy of Chart:

- Mercury, Moon, Jupiter **and** Rahu co rules the Ascendant. All these Planets are linked with 1 or 7 or 10.
- Since this is the horoscope of a male it would generally be considered that the SS arc of the Ascendant which rises in female Sign should be set in the second half. However in this chart SSL of Ascendant is in the Star, Sub, and SS the lords of which are all placed in male signs: In such cases we can ignore the concept of setting the arc in first or second half. Thus the SS arc in this horoscope is in the first half.
- SS lord of the Ascendant is Rahu who is in Mars Star which is the Moon's Star lord.
- Thus the fixed Ascendant satisfies the necessary conditions.

3. Promise of Short Life:

The span of life is determined from the significations of the Sub-Sub lords of the 1, 3 and 8 houses. For very short or immediate death, the following conditions should exist in the chart.

1. The Sub-Sub lords of 1, 3 and 8 houses should be fruitful signifiers of Maraka, Badhaka and or 8th house
2. If a child is born in a Dasa, Bhukti, Antara, the lords of which are the joint co-rulers of the Ascendant or the 8th cusp and are simultaneously linked through their Star lords to Maraka and Badhakasthna and or 8th house, their joint period is very critical for the life of the native. The Sub lords of the Dasa periods should support their Star lord significations and SS lords should appear in Maraka or Badhaka or 8th cusp.

In this chart SSL of 1 and 3 is Rahu who is in Mars Star and Sun Sub. Both Mars and Sun appears in 8.

Rahu has PS and appears in 1 and 2.

Thus Rahu as Rahu promises very short life.

Rahu in this chart represents Saturn as Sign Lord and Mars as Star lord.

Saturn has PS and appears in 2 and 7 (both Maraka and Badhaka). Saturn is in the Sub of Venus that appears in 2. Saturn is in the SS of Rahu who appears in 2, 7 and 8 (including Sat and Mars).

- Mars is in Mars Star who appears in 8. Mars is in the Sub of Moon who appears in 1. Thus Mars is linked with 1 and 8. It indicates life is very short.

Conclusion: The SSL of 1 and 3 promises very short life.

- SSL of 8th cusp is Sun who has PS and as such signifies 8th and 12th house.
- Sun is in Sub of Sun and SS of Venus who appears in 2 and 12.
- 8th SS also does not promise much life to the native. However since SS of the 8th cusp is not linked with 7th cusp it does allow the native to live for some period.

Significations of Dasa Period Lords at Birth:

- The native was born in the Dasa period of Mars -Jup-Jup-Ven.

- We thus find that Mars appears in 8 and Jupiter appears in Ascendant. But the Prana lord Venus does not appear either in Ascendant or in 8th cusp.
- The native thus could not die immediately after birth though Mars and Jupiter has the potential to cause death.
- The next question we need to answer is why Bhukti lord Jupiter did not cause death of the native.
- Jupiter has PS and as such signify 1, 7. Jupiter is in Ketu Star that appears in 8. Thus we find that Jupiter signify all relevant houses that can inflict death on the native except the second house.
- **A Planet can cause an event to happen in its own subsequent period only if it signifies or is linked with all the houses that take part in enacting the event.**
- Thus Jupiter in its own Antara could not cause death of the native because it is not linked with second house.

The Dasa and Bhukti lord promises short life but not immediate death.

5. Death of Native:

The native died on 25 Mach 2008 at about 20.17 hrs when he was running the period Mars-Jup-Sat-Rahu-Mercury. Fig CS7 is the death time chart.

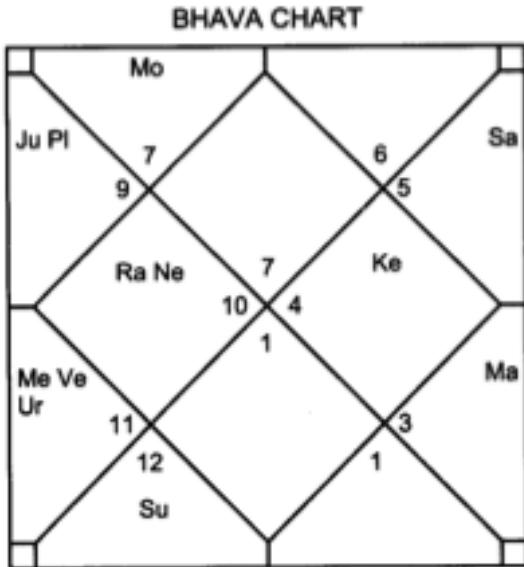
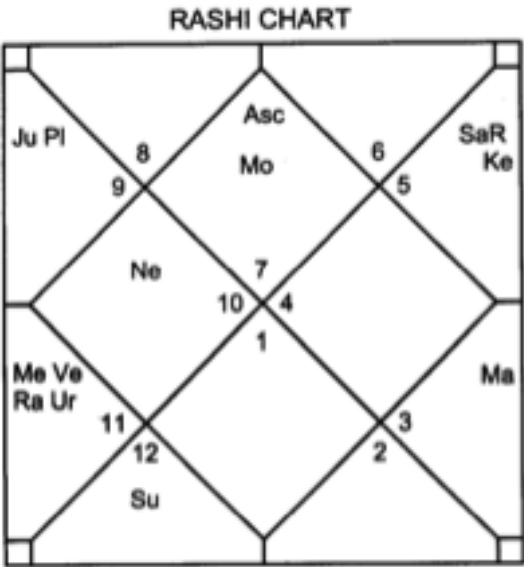
PLANETARY POSITION

Planet	Sgn	D-M-S	SgnL	StL	SbL	SSbL	Dir.
Sun	Pis	11-47-55	Ju	Sa	Mo	Me	
Moon	Lib	29-38-21	Ve	Ju	Mo	Ra	
Mars	Gem	14-09-54	Me	Ra	Me	Sa	
Mercury	Aqu	22-47-55	Sa	Ju	Sa	Ve	
Jupiter	Sag	25-27-20	Ju	Ve	Me	Ju	
Venus	Aqu	22-13-40	Sa	Ju	Sa	Me	
Saturn	Leo	08-56-09	Su	Ke	Ju	Mo	R
Rahu	Aqu	03-02-05	Sa	Ma	Ve	Ve	
Ketu	Leo	03-02-05	Su	Ke	Su	Mo	
Uranus	Aqu	25-39-19	Sa	Ju	Me	Sa	
Neptune	Cap	29-18-20	Sa	Ma	Sa	Ma	
Pluto	Sag	07-10-18	Ju	Ke	Ra	Ve	

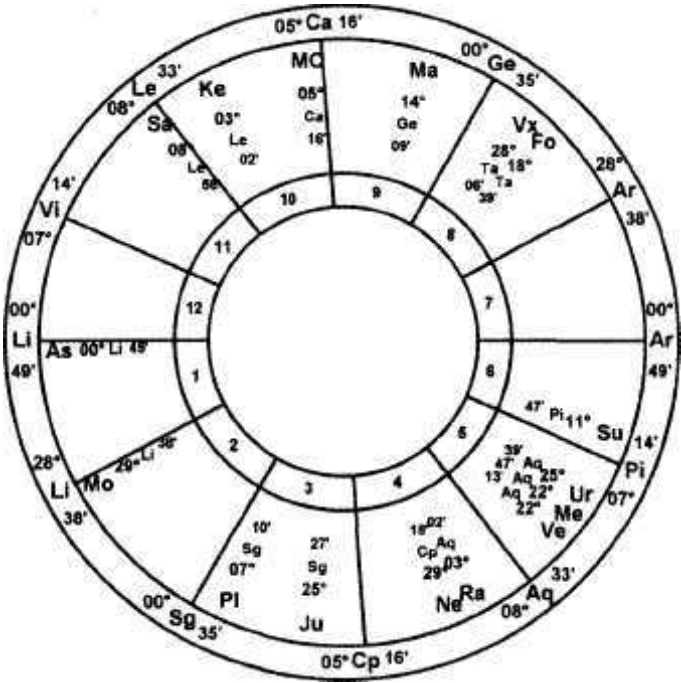
CUSPAL POSITION

Cusp	Sgn	D-M-S	SgnL	StL	SbL	SSbL	SSArc %
I	Lib	00-49-15	Ve	Ma	Me	Mo	21.44
II	Lib	28-38-38	Ve	Ju	Ve	Me	98.66
III	Sag	00-35-36	Ju	Ke	Ke	Sa	39.62
IV	Cap	05-16-06	Sa	Su	Me	Me	58.76
V	Aqu	08-33-03	Sa	Ra	Ra	Ma	00.62
VI	Pis	07-14-26	Ju	Sa	Me	Sa	69.00
VII	Ari	00-49-15	Ma	Ke	Ve	Ve	11.61
VIII	Ari	28-38-38	Ma	Su	Ma	Ju	36.11
IX	Gem	00-35-36	Me	Ma	Me	Ve	68.44
X	Can	05-16-06	Mo	Sa	Sa	Ju	37.44
XI	Leo	08-33-03	Su	Ke	Ju	Ve	40.87
XII	Vir	07-14-26	Me	Su	Ke	Mo	41.22

Fig CS7



Su 11-47-55 VI 07-14-26	VII 00-49-15 VIII 28-38-38		IX 00-35-36 Ma 14-09-54
Ur 25-39-19 Me 22-47-55 Ve 22-13-40 V 08-33-03 Ra 03-02-05			X 05-16-06
Ne 29-18-20 IV 05-16-06			Ke 03-02-05 XI 08-33-03 SaR 08-56-09
Ju 25-27-20 PI 07-10-18 III 00-35-36		Mo 29-38-21 II 28-38-38 I 00-49-15	XII 07-14-26



Operation of Dasa Period Lords:

- Dasa Lord Mars has PS and appears in 8. Mars is in the Sub of Moon that appears in 1. Mars is in SS of Rahu that represents Mars and Saturn. Rahu, Mars and Saturn appear in 2, 7 and 8.
- Thus the Dasa Lord satisfies the necessary and essential conditions to cause death of the native.
- Bhukti lord Jupiter has PS and appears in 1 and 7 (both Maraka and Badhaka) and 12. Jupiter is in Ketu Star that appears in 8. **Jupiter** is in the Sub of Jupiter that appears in 1, 7 and 12. Jupiter is in the SS of Rahu. We have discussed above that it appears in 2, 7 and 8.
- Thus Jupiter Bhukti lord has the capability to cause death of the native.
- Antara Lord is Saturn and Sookshama Lord is Rahu who represents Saturn. We may say that Antara and Sookshama Lord is Saturn who has PS and appears in 2 and 7 (both Maraka and Badhaka). Saturn is in the Sub of Venus and SS of Rahu who appear in relevant cusps Maraka and Badhaka houses. Rahu as Mars is linked with 1 and 8 as discussed above.
- Thus Antara and Sookshama Lord has the capability to cause death of the native.
- Death took place in the Prana of Mercury who has PS and appears in 1, 7 and 8. **Mercury** is in the Star of Venus who appears in 2. Thus Mercury signifies 2, 7 and 8.
- Mercury is in the Sub of Mercury and SS of Venus. Both these Planets appear in relevant cusps.

Conclusion: Dasa period at the time of death completely justifies the Event.

We can see from the Fig CS7 that transit of Dasa period Lords, Sun and Moon supports the event.

On the day of death Moon transits in Jupiter Star. In the Natal chart SSL of 8th cusp is Sun. Jupiter in the Natal chart is in Ketu Star. Since Ketu Represents Sun in the Natal chart we may say that in the natal chart Jupiter is in Sun Star. Thus the Star lord of Moon agrees with the SSL of the 8th cusp.

Example 4: Method of Analyzing Multiple Option Blind Charts

Step 1: Fix the chart for correct Ascdt and other cuspal positions from the given time line.

Step 2: Decide the Primary and supporting cusps that should operate for each of the given option.

Step 3: Note the Dasa period running on the day of happening of the event.

Step 4: Draw the Transit chart for the day of happening of the event. The Transit chart should be cast for the place where the event has happened. It is possible only if the data given in Blind chart has provided this information.

Step 5: Start the process of elimination of those events which don't correspond with the Dasa and Transit potential. Sometimes certain events can be eliminated if the chart does not promise those events."

Let us apply the above concepts for the Analysis of a Blind Chart.

Following Data was provided for the Blind Chart.

Female

DOB: 13 Mar 1991

TOB: 5:35pm

TZ: AEDT -11.00

Brisbane Mater Hospital

153E01'44"

27S29'11"

Asc 28 Can 40' Khullar, 28 Can 39' Lahiri, 22 Leo 23 Trop.

The exercise is to find out what happened on 21st Jun 2006.

Was it?

1. Had an operation on her left eye for a lazy muscle.
2. Notified by school of acceptance to join Education Department / Industry apprenticeship as a ladies hairdresser, to commence in Feb 2007. (This is a scheme where students in their final year can have part of their schooling as an apprentice to a trade. It is paid for by the State Government and saves over \$10, 000 compared to a privately paid apprenticeship.
3. Took an overdose of her mother's sleeping tablets in an attempt to commit suicide after fight with boy friend. Recovered in hospital.
4. Left Australia on first overseas trip.

Genetical Connections.

4 Jan 1957 **father** born 'just after midnight' Labrador, Australia

8 Feb 1962 mother born Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia 09.13pm

4 Jan 1986 elder sister born Brisbane, Australia 2:59pm

21 Jan 1988 elder brother born Brisbane, Australia 10.00 am
by cesarean section.

Analysis of Chart

Step 1: The rectified chart as per the given data is shown in Fig CS 8. The rectified time of birth is fixed as 17.34.40 hrs.

PLANETARY POSITION

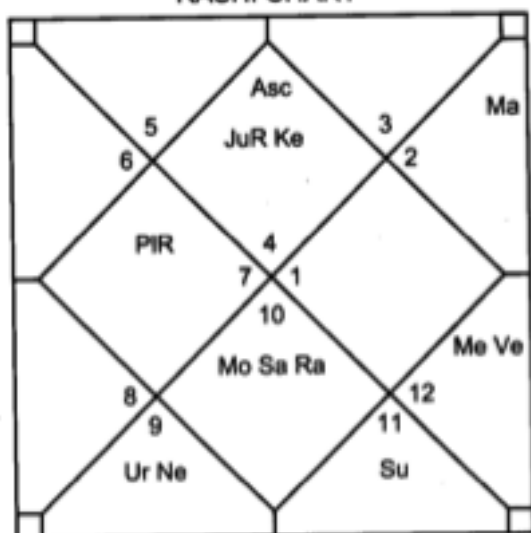
Planet	Sgn	D-M-S	SgnL	StL	SbL	SSbL	Dir.
Sun	Aqu	28-27-11	Sa	Ju	Ve	Me	
Moon	Cap	21-42-05	Sa	Mo	Ve	Ju	
Mars	Tau	25-42-10	Ve	Ma	Ra	Ve	
Mercury	Pis	08-50-44	Ju	Sa	Ve	Ma	
Jupiter	Can	10-17-52	Mo	Sa	Ve	Ke	R
Venus	Pis	29-26-00	Ju	Me	Sa	Ra	
Saturn	Cap	09-54-20	Sa	Su	Ve	Ke	
Rahu	Cap	02-59-47	Sa	Su	Ju	Ra	
Ketu	Can	02-59-47	Mo	Ju	Ra	Su	
Uranus	Sag	19-32-12	Ju	Ve	Ra	Ve	
Neptune	Sag	22-40-12	Ju	Ve	Sa	Ve	
Pluto	Lib	26-32-34	Ve	Ju	Ke	Me	R

CUSPAL POSITION

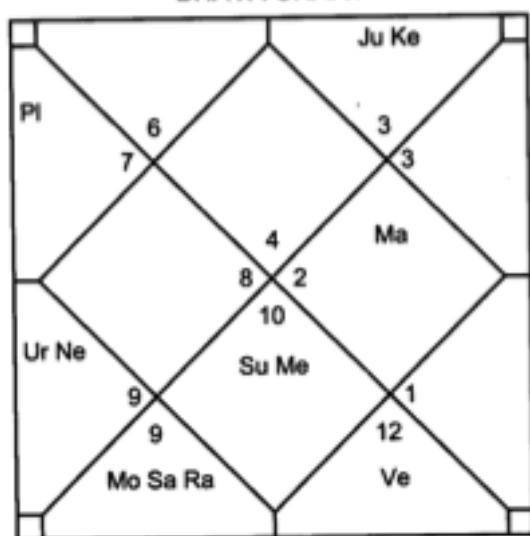
Cusp	Sgn	D-M-S	SgnL	StL	SbL	SSbL	
I	Can	28-33-47	Mo	Me	Sa	Ke	33.23
II	Vir	08-57-44	Me	Su	Ve	Ju	18.49
III	Lib	13-08-36	Ve	Ra	Me	Ve	66.66
IV	Sco	10-21-50	Ma	Sa	Su	Su	91.85
V	Sag	04-14-34	Ju	Ke	Mo	Sa	59.10
VI	Sag	28-43-06	Ju	Su	Ma	Sa	06.63
VII	Cap	28-33-47	Sa	Ma	Sa	Ke	33.23
VIII	Pis	08-57-44	Ju	Sa	Ve	Ra	16.43
IX	Ari	13-08-36	Ma	Ke	Me	Sa	36.43
X	Tau	10-21-50	Ve	Mo	Mo	Ju	26.92
XI	Gem	04-14-34	Me	Ma	Ve	Sa	42.71
XII	Gem	28-43-06	Me	Ju	Ve	Ke	54.16

Fig CS 8

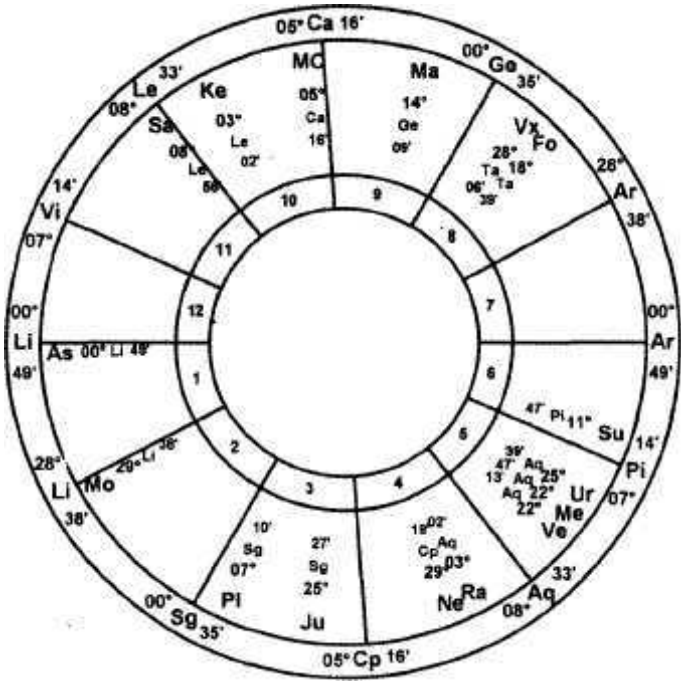
RASHI CHART



BHAVA CHART



Ve 29-26-00 VIII 08-57-44 Me 08-50-44	IX 13-08-36	X 10-21-50 Ma 25-42-10	XI 04-14-34 XII 28-43-06
Su 28-27-11			Ke 02-59-47 JuR 10-17-52 I 28-33-47
VII 28-33-47 Mo 21-42-05 Sa 09-54-20 Ra 02-59-47			
VI 28-43-06 Ne 22-40-12 Ur 19-32-12 V 04-14-34	IV 10-21-50	PIR 26-32-34 III 13-08-36	II 08-57-44



Step 2: For options 1 (surgery on eye) and 3 (attempt to commit suicide) the Primary cusp is 8 and supporting cusps are 1, 2 and 7. For option 2 the Primary cusp is 3 (information) and also 6 (service) and supporting cusps are 9 and 11. For option 4 the Primary cusp is 3 and supporting cusps are 9 and 12. But do remember that Journey abroad means leaving the current place of residence and as such the Primary cusp 3 could be interpreted as the negation of the 4th cusp.

Step 3: The native was running the Dasa period of Rahu-Sat-Mars-Sat-Moon/Mars. In this chart Rahu represents Saturn. Practically we can say that the native was running the Dasa period of Sat-Sat-Mars-Sat-Moon/Mars.

Mars the Antara lord will only be allowed to offer the result of those houses which the Dasa and Bhukti lord Saturn permits as per its significations. The Sookshama lord Sat will then allow only those events which synchronizes with the Antara lord Mars. More over the Sookshama and Prana lord always provide the result of those events for which they are linked with the Primary and supporting cusps provided the Transit of Dasa Period lords and Sun and Moon agrees.

Step 4: Check the transit positions of Planets as on 21.06.2006.

Step 5 Process of Elimination: If we look at the Transit chart we notice that Sun transits in Mars Star. As per the transit philosophy the native will enjoy the results of Dasa period lords of those houses which have been excited by Mars as per its cuspal positions in the natal chart or those cuspal positions for which Mars is the significator in the natal chart. In the natal chart Mars neither appears in the 8th cusp nor is it significator of the 8th house in the natal chart. Thus options 1 and 3 get eliminated.

Option 2 gets eliminated because Mars Involves 6th cusp but commits to 5 i.e. negation of service.

So we are left with option 4. Let us now analyse whether the Dasa potential and transit allow this event or not. Saturn is the Dasa lord, Bhukti Lord and Sookshama lord. It is in Sun Star who is the Sub as well as the Sub-Sub lord of the 4th cusp. Saturn is in the Sub of Venus which appears in 3 (negation of 4 i.e. leaving the current residence) , 12 (new environment say abroad) , and 11 fulfillment of action. Saturn is the Sub-Sub lord of 9th cusp (long Journey). Mars is the lord of the 9th cusp. This means the native will leave the house for long journey.

Mars the Antra lord also involves the 4th cusp being in its own star. It is in the Sub of Rahu that represents Saturn and Sun. Rahu is the star lord of 3. Thus Mars points out that the native can leave the house. Mars also signifies the houses 9 and 11. Mars is in the SS of Venus who is the Sub lord of 12. The end result of leaving the house is visit abroad.

On the day of visit Moon transits in Ketu Star who is the Star lord of 9 and SS lord of 12. In the natal chart Ketu represents Jupiter who is the significator of the event of leaving the house. Jupiter is in Sat Star (4th star lord) and Sub of Venus the Sign and SS lord of 3.

On 21.06.2006 Moon is the Prana lord up to 16.15 hrs. The native should have left the home country only after 16.15 i.e. in the Prana of Mars.

Let us apply the above concepts for the Analysis of another Blind Chart

Following data was given for this Blind Chart

Female

DOB 28 Oct 1967

TOB 00:16 am EDT +4:00

Atlanta, Crawford Long Hospital, GA, USA

33N46'10", 084W23'07"

Asc 04Can25'10" Khullar ayanamsa, 27Can49' Tropical.

Genetical connections:

25 Dec 1933 Father born

13 Aug 1934 Mother born

18 Apr 1956 Brother born

1 Jan 1965 Sister born

28 Nov 2004 Twins born 1:21am and 1:22am California.

18 Jun 2007 Sou Born

Timeline

25 Jun 1993 Married 1st time (husband born 11 Jan 1956)

22 Mar 1995 Divorced

4 Jul 2002 Married 2nd time (husband born 31 Jan 1969)

The aim is to find out what happened on 3 December 1977:

1. Won medal in junior athletics championships.
2. Broke her right arm when pushed in playground incident
3. Abducted and hidden by neighbour. Found unharmed on 3rd day.
4. Father died.

Analysis of Chart

Step 1: The rectified chart as per the given data is shown in Fig CS 9. The rectified time of birth is fixed as 0.16.19 hrs.

PLANETARY POSITION

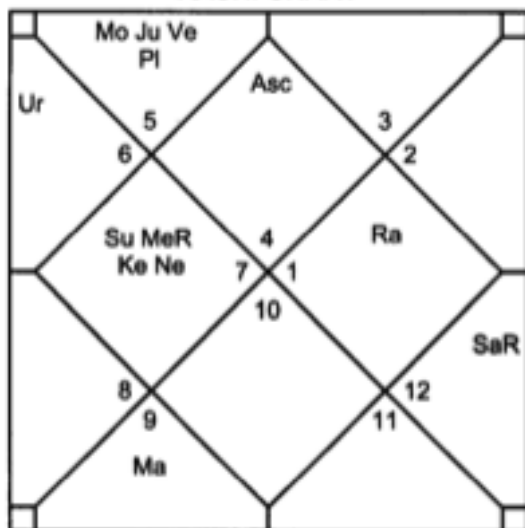
Planet	Sgn	D-M-S	SgnL	StL	SbL	SSbL	Dir.
Sun	Lib	10-39-32	Ve	Ra	Sa	Sa	
Moon	Leo	01-23-54	Su	Ke	Ve	Mo	
Mars	Sag	10-21-00	Ju	Ke	Sa	Ve	
Mercury	Lib	20-29-02	Ve	Ju	Ju	Sa	R
Jupiter	Leo	07-58-31	Su	Ke	Ju	Sa	
Venus	Leo	24-40-13	Su	Ve	Me	Ve	
Saturn	Pis	13-45-03	Ju	Sa	Ra	Sa	R
Rahu	Ari	04-31-03	Ma	Ke	Mo	Ke	
Ketu	Lib	04-31-03	Ve	Ma	Ve	Me	
Uranus	Vir	03-48-34	Me	Su	Sa	Ve	
Neptune	Lib	29-56-58	Ve	Ju	Mo	Sa	
Pluto	Leo	28-32-59	Su	Su	Ma	Ra	

CUSPAL POSITION

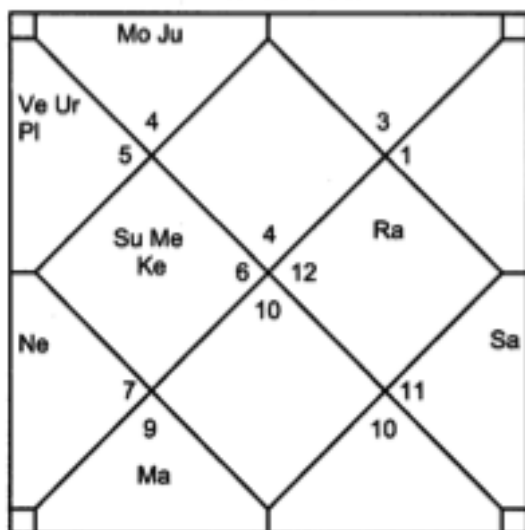
Cusp	Sgn	D-M-S	SgnL	StL	SbL	SSbL	SSArc %
I	Can	04-29-08	Mo	Sa	Sa	Su	41.59
II	Can	26-28-42	Mo	Me	Ju	Sa	46.26
III	Leo	22-14-30	Su	Ve	Sa	Me	06.19
IV	Vir	23-26-45	Me	Ma	Ma	Ra	57.47
V	Lib	28-46-24	Ve	Ju	Ve	Ke	96.59
VI	Sag	03-32-29	Ju	Ke	Su	Ke	63.73
VII	Cap	04-29-08	Sa	Su	Sa	Ma	77.75
VIII	Cap	26-28-42	Sa	Ma	Ju	Sa	46.26
IX	Aqu	22-14-30	Sa	Ju	Sa	Me	43.34
X	Pis	23-26-45	Ju	Me	Ma	Ra	57.47
XI	Ari	28-46-24	Ma	Su	Ma	Sa	51.30
XII	Gem	03-32-29	Me	Ma	Ve	Ra	23.55

Fig CS 9

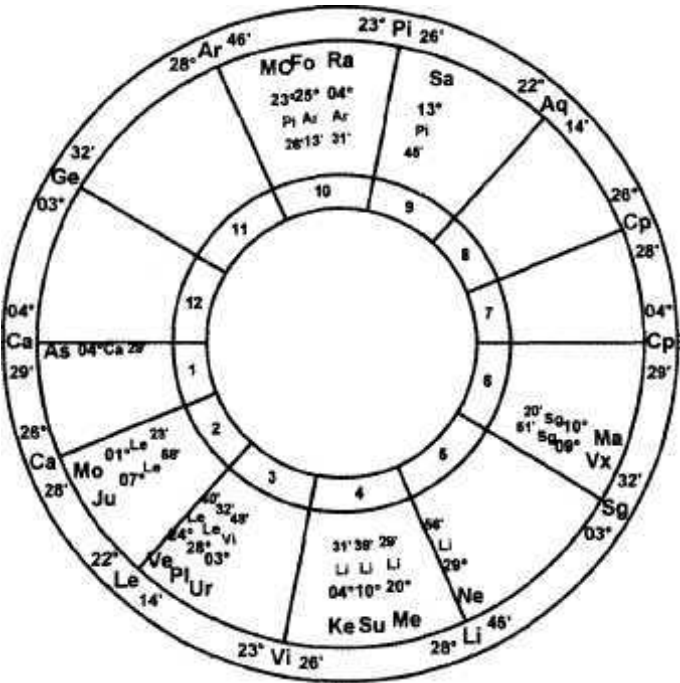
RASHI CHART



BHAHA CHART



X 23-26-45 SaR 13-45-03	Ra 04-31-03 XI 28-46-24		XII 03-32-29
IX 22-14-30			I 04-29-08 II 26-28-42
VIII 26-28-42 VII 04-29-08			Mo 01-23-54 Ju 07-58-31 III 22-14-30 Ve 24-40-13 PI 28-32-59
Ma 10-21-00 VI 03-32-29		Ne 29-56-58 V 28-46-24 MeR 20-29-02 Su 10-39-32 Ke 04-31-03	Ur 03-48-34 IV 23-26-45



Step 2: Primary and supporting cusps for options are listed below:

- a. Winning Medal in Sports: 1, 6, 10 and 11. **Sports** is signified by 5th house. Thus 5th SSL should be linked with 6, 10 and 11.
- b. Broke her right arm. 1,3,8 and 12. Third cusp SSL should be linked through its Star lord with 8 to indicate that the native can have injury on right arm.
- c. Abduction: Abduction means the criminal act of capturing and carrying away by force. This almost amounts to virtual imprisonment. The abducted person leaves his/her residence (3rd house or involving 4th and committing to 3rd), Mental agony (8th) and placing the native in a new environment (12th).

So, the houses that take part in abduction are 3, 8 and 12. If at the time of abduction the native runs the Sookshama and Prana lord who are linked with these houses then we can say that the person has been abducted.

Prana Lord May involve 3 and commit to 8 and 12 or it may involve 4 and commit to 3, 8, and 12 or it may involve 12 and commit to 3 and 12.

- d. Death of Father 1, 8, 2, 7 and Badhaka houses with respect to 9th house.

Step 3: On 3 Dec 1977 the native was running the Dasa period of Ven-Sun-Sat-Mer-Mer.

Step 4: Sookshama and Prana Lord does not support the events of abduction, winning medal and injury due to supports activity.

Step 5: Dasa period lords satisfies the necessary and essential conditions to cause death of father. Transit supports the event.

Answers of Practice Exercises

Answers Practice Exercise: Lesson 1

Table 1:

Planets Moon, Jupiter, and Venus have Positional Status. These Planets do not appear in any row in second column. In other words there is no Planet who is in the Star of these Planets.

Table 2:

Planet Moon has the positional status because Moon is in Ketu Star and Ketu is in Moon Star. Planet Mars has positional status because the Planet is in its own Star. **Remember that even if any other Planet is also in Mars Star even then the Planet enjoys positional status.**

Planet Jupiter has no positional status. If you scan the second column you will notice that Jupiter appears in the row of the Planet Venus. In other words the Planet Venus is in the Star of Jupiter. Thus the Planet Jupiter loses its positional status.

Planet Ketu has positional status because Ketu is in Moon Star and Moon is in Ketu Star. No doubt there are other Planets who are in Ketu Star yet the Planet will not lose its positional status. This has been stated above.

Table 3:

Planets Rahu and Ketu have positional status because there is exchange of Stars. Planet Sun has positional status because Sun does not appear in any row in second column. In other words there is no Planet in the Star of Sun.

Planet Saturn has no positional status because Saturn appears in the second column against the Mars row. In other words Mars is in the Star of Saturn and thus the Planet loses its positional status.

Answer Practice Exercise: Lesson 2

In this chart only Planets Mercury and Moon have no positional status. All other Planets have positional status.

Planet Sun occupies the 8th house and appears in cuspal positions 7 and 11. Thus the Planet will offer the results of houses 7, 8 and 11.

Planet Mars is placed in the 6th house and appears in cuspal positions 2, 9 and 12. Mars will offer the results of houses 2, 6, 9 and 12.

Planet Venus occupies the 10th house and appears in cuspal positions 2, 3, 5, and 8. Venus will thus offer the results of houses 2, 3, 5, 8 and 10.

Planet Jupiter is placed in 11th house and appears in cuspal positions 1, 3, 5, 7, 9, 10, and 11. Thus Planet Jupiter will offer the results of houses 1, 3, 5, 7, 9, 10 and 11.

Planet Saturn occupies the 6th house and appears in cuspal positions 1, 2, 9, 11 and 12. Planet Saturn will therefore offer the results of houses 1, 2, 6, 9, 11 and 12.

About Rahu and Ketu we will discuss afterwards.

Answers Practice Exercise: Lesson 3

Tr. Planet **Jupiter**: As we discussed in Lesson 2, the Planet Jupiter has PS and will offer the results of houses 1, 3, 5, 7, 9, 10 and 11 as per its positional status. Let us now determine the stellar status of Jupiter. Jupiter is in Sun Star which is placed in 8th Bhava and appears in cuspal positions 7 and 11. Thus, as per its stellar status Jupiter will offer the results of houses 7, 8 and 11. Merging

the PS and Stellar status, we may say that Jupiter will offer the results of houses 1, 3, 5, 7, 8, 9, 10 and 11.

Planet **Mercury** has no PS in this chart and therefore can not offer the result of those houses where it appears in cuspal positions. It is also not able to offer the result of the house it occupies. It will offer the result as per its stellar status only. Mercury is in Jupiter Star which is placed in 11th house and appears in cuspal positions 1, 3, 5, 7, 9, 10 and 11. Mercury will thus offer the result of houses 1, 3, 5, 7, 9, 10 and 11.

Planet **Moon** also has no PS in this chart. It will therefore offer result as per its stellar status alone. Moon is in Sun Star which occupies 8th house. **Sun** appears in cuspal positions 7 and 11. Moon will thus offer the results of houses 7, 8 and 11.

Answers Practice Exercise: Lesson 4

If we scan the second column of the Planetary Table in Fig 5 we notice that Rahu does not appear in any of the rows. We therefore conclude that Rahu has PS in this chart.

Rahu as Rahu will therefore offer results both as per its PS and stellar status.

PS Result: Tr. Rahu is placed in 6th house and appears in cuspal positions 2, 3, 4 and 8. Therefore, Rahu will offer the results of 2, 3, 4, 6 and 8 houses.

Stellar Status Result: Tr. Rahu is in the Star of Jupiter which is placed in 2nd house. Jupiter also appears in cuspal positions 4, 6, 7, 10 and 12. Therefore, Rahu will offer the result of the 2, 4, 6, 7, 10 and 12 houses.

In summation, Tr. Rahu will offer the result of the 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8, 10 and 12 houses.

Planets Rahu Represents: In this chart Tr. Rahu is in Saturn Sign and Jupiter Star. Thus Tr. Rahu will also offer the result which

Tr.Planets Saturn and Jupiter have to offer as per their PS and Stellar Status.

Rahu as Tr. Jupiter: Tr. Jupiter has no PS. It is in Saturn Star. Saturn is placed in 11th house. It appears in cuspal positions 5, 6, 9, 10, 11 and 12. Tr.Rahu as Tr. Jupiter will offer the result of houses 5, 6, 9, 10, 11 and 12.

Rahu as Tr. Saturn: Tr. Saturn has no PS in this chart. Tr. Saturn is in Ketu Star who is placed in 12th house. Ketu appears in cuspal positions 2 and 9. Thus Rahu as Saturn will offer the result of houses 2, 9 and 12.

Note: We have yet not discussed the behaviour of a Planet when it is in Rahu or Ketu Star. We will do it in next lesson. Till then this may be taken as the possible answer.

Answers Practice Exercise: Lesson 5

Please refer to Figure 6:1. Here we have the complication of having Rahu in its own Star. So we must realise that BOTH Tr Rahu and Star Lord Rahu (STL) represents the Sign Lord (RL), as well as itself.

As Tr Rahu represents Mercury we have to perform two assessments one as Tr Rahu itself and another as the planet it represents i.e. Tr Mercury.

1. TRANSIT RAHU AS ITSELF.

- (a) Tr Rahu has positional Status (PS) as it is in its own Star which appears in 1, 5, 7 and 11 cusps and is placed in 11.
- (b) Like Tr Rahu, STL Rahu also represents Mercury so Tr Rahu can be considered as being in Mercury Star.
- (c) Tr.Mercury has PS because it is in the Star of Ketu which represents Jupiter, and Jupiter is in the Star of Mercury - so there is an exchange of star lords. Mercury is situated in the 5th house and gives the results of 1, 3, 5, 9 and 12.

2. TRANSIT RAHU AS MERCURY

- (a) Tr. Mercury is in Ketu Star which represents Jupiter as sign lord and Venus as Star Lord.
- (b) Tr Mercury in Ketu Star: Ketu is placed in 5 and gives the results of 6 and 12 cusps.
- (c) Tr Mercury in Jupiter Star. Jupiter is placed in 8 and gives the results of 2, 4, 6, 8, 9 and 12 cusps.
- (d) Tr Mercury in Venus Star. Venus is placed in 7 and appears in all cuspal positions except 8 and 12.

FINAL RESULT

From the foregoing it will be noted that Rahu in this chart is capable of providing results for all twelve houses.

Answers Practice Exercise: Lesson 6

Question!: The birth of first child takes place in the joint period of Planets who are signifiers of 2, 5 and 11. There are certain conditions that need be satisfied for Planets to appear in a proper sequence. This will be discussed in future lesson.

The objective of this lesson is to allow you to make a decision whether a Planet can take part in enacting an event or not.

A Planet is considered capable to take part if it signifies at least one of the houses that take part in enacting the event.

Signification of a Planet for a house means that its Star lord appears in that house. If a Planet has PS it may be taken in its own Star. Thus first condition for a Planet to take part in an event is that it should signify at least one of the houses.

For the Planet to be a fruitful signifier of a particular event the Sub lord should appear in favourable position from the house signified by the Planet.

Let me explain through example of event of marriage. Here we take 7th house as the Primary house and houses 5 and 11 are supporting houses. If a Planet has to take part in enacting marriage it should signify 5 or 7 or 11. **If a Planet only commits to 7 through Sub Lord but does not signify 5 or 7 or 11 (either by PS or through its Star Lord) it can not take part in enacting the event.** In the chart of Fig 7 **Bhukti lord Sun** is in Sun Star. It is placed in second Bhava and also appears in 5 as SSL lord of 5th cusp. Sun is thus capable of providing results of relevant houses for the event of child birth.

Sun is in the Sub of Venus who is the SSL of 2nd cusp. Venus also appears in 1, 3, 7, 8, 9 and 12. Thus we notice that the Sub lord of Sun (Venus) supports as well as negates the significations of 2 and 5. i.e. supports by being in 2, and 3 (11th to 5) , and negates by 1 being 12th to 2, and 8th (7th to 2nd and 4th to 5th). There are other connections here, but these examples demonstrate how to assess the effect of the Sub Lord.

This means Tr. Sun is capable of giving favourable as well as unfavourable results of houses 2 and 5.

Antara Lord Saturn has PS. It is the Star lord of 5th cusp. Therefore we say Saturn is capable of providing a result for the relevant 5th house.

Sat is in the Sub of Sun who has PS and is placed in second Bhava which is another relevant cusp for child birth. Saturn is thus fully competent to cause the birth of the first child.

Sookshama lord Moon has PS and is Sub Lord of the 2nd cusp and Star lord of 11. Moon therefore has the capability of providing second and 11 house results.

Moon is in the Sub of Jupiter who appears in 2, 5 and 11. **These** houses (2, 5 and 11) are relevant cusps for the event of first child birth.

Moon is thus fully competent to cause the birth of first child.

Conclusion: The native could get first child during the period of Sun-Sat and Moon.

Question2: Financial Status of a person improves during the period of a Planet that signifies 2, 6 and 11.

In this chart Mars has no PS. It is in Venus Star who appears as SSL of second cusp. We say Mars can provide results of the second house.

Mars is in Mars Sub who appears in 1, 6 and 8. Commitment of Mars to cusps 1 and 8 is not good for second house because 1 is 12th to 2, and 8 is 7th to 2. Houses 1 and 8 are not relevant houses.

However Mars is also committed to 6th cusp which is very favourable for the enhancement of financial status.

Conclusion: Mars will give mixed results for financial matters. This is because Mars through its Sub lord is committed to 6 (favourable position with respect to 2) and 1 and 8 (unfavourable positions with respect to 2). Overall there is unlikely to be any significant improvement.'

Answers Practice Exercise: Lesson 7

- 1. Increase in Financial Status** is shown by considering houses 2, 6 and 11.

Increase is attained during the period of a Planet

A: that signifies second house (either by PS or by Stellar Status) and the Sub lord of the Planet appears in cuspal positions favourable to second house and also to the Ascendant.

B: that signifies 6 or 11 (either by PS or by Stellar Status) and Sub lord appears in second cusp. *If the Sub lord of the Planet occupies second house then it should have PS.*

In the light of above let us try to analyse the Antara lords in A, B and C in practice exercise.

2. Check Signification of Antara Lord Saturn.

A: Saturn with PS:

- (1) is resident in 8th Bhava.
- (2) appears in cuspal positions 1, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 9, and 12
- (3) Saturn as per its PS does not signify 2, but it does signify 6.
- (4) Therefore Saturn in its period does have the potential to increase financial status of the native subject to confirmation from its Sub and Sub Sub Lords.

B: Saturn as per its Stellar Status.

- (1) Saturn is in **MARS** Star
- (2) who is resident in the 6th Bhava
- (3) and appears in 1, 6, and 8.
- (4) Here again Saturn signifies the relevant 6th Bhava and qualifies to have the potential to increase the financial status of the native subject to confirmation by Sub lord.

C: Check Qualification by Sub Lord.

- (1) Saturn is in the Sub of Sun who is resident in the 2nd Bhava and has PS
- (2) And appears in 3, 5, 7, and 10th cusps.
- (3) 3, 7 and 10 are all favourable positions to the 6th Bhava
- (4) This means that Saturn has the capability to bring changes in Significations of the 6th Cusp i.e. loss

to others or getting a loan (Note: here, Sun favourably qualifies the Signification of Saturn shown above.

- (6) The commitment of Sub Lord Sun to the 2nd offers Saturn the capability of enhancing financial status subject to confirmation by its Sub- Sub Lord.

D: Check Confirmation or Rejection by Sub-Sub Lord (SSL).

- (1) Saturn is in the Sub- Sub of VENUS:
 - (a) who is resident in the 3rd Bhava
 - (b) and appears in 1, 2, 3, 7, 8, 9, and 12
- (2) The 2nd is the Prime Bhava for financial increase. So SSL Venus does offer confirmation of increase in financial status, but there are also potential problems due to Venus' position in other cusps.

CONCLUSION:

The Antara Lord Saturn is conducive to the native receiving some financial increase during its Period; but it is likely there will also be problems because its Sub Sub lord Venus is in 1 (12 to 2), 8 (7 to 2), and 9 (8 to 2).

3. Check Signification of Antara Lord Ketu.

Ketu has no PS. We have to consider its results as per its Stellar Status

Ketu represents **Mercury** as Sign Lord and **Mars** as Star Lord.

A: Ketu as Ketu: Ketu is in Mars Star who is placed in 6. Mars appears in 1, 6 and 8.

- (1) Ketu is in the Sub of Sun. Sun has PS and is placed in 2 and appears in 3, 5, 7 and 10 Cusps.

- (2) With confirmation from Sun related to the 2nd we see that Ketu has the potential to create improvement in the native's financial status.

Note: Here Ketu as Ketu signifies houses 1, 6 and 8. Its Sub lord Sun appears in 2, 3, 5, 7 and 10. In this exercise we are to focus on the aspect of financial status of the native. A Planet can contribute to increase in financial status of the native if it signifies 6 (loss to other) and commits to the Primary cusp 2 money matters).

Now the same Planet may also be committing to other cusps than 2. Those positions of Sub lord are to be used to interpret other results of 6th house.

For example in this case Ketu as Ketu involves 6th house and commits to 10th cusp through its Sub lord Sun. This would mean that Ketu is also capable to provide Job to the native.

Sub lord only qualifies Star lord position. Sub lord does not qualify its other positions.

B: Ketu as Mercury

- (1) **Mercury has PS** because it does not appear as Star Lord for another Planet.
- (2) is resident of the 3rd Bhava and
- (3) appears in 4, 8, 10 and 11.
- (4) 11 is a relevant house, but Mercury is in the SUB OF SATURN which does not appear in 2

Therefore Mercury as per its PS cannot enhance Financial Status. Let us see what Mercury has to offer as per its Stellar Status.

- (5) a: **Mercury is in Moon Star.**

b: Moon is placed in 2 and appears in 2, 7, 9 and 11.

- c: Mercury is in the Sub of Saturn who is placed in 8 and has PS and appears in 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 9 and 12.
- d: Positions 3, 4, 6 and 7 are favourable with respect to 2 and others are unfavourable positions with respect to 2.

Thus Mercury as per its Stellar Status has the capability to enhance the native's financial status but also has the capability to cause depletion of financial status.

C: Ketu as Mars

- (1) **Mars has no PS.** Therefore does not signify any house by PS.
- (2) Mars is in VENUS STAR, who is resident of 3
- (3) and appears in 1, 2, 3, 7, 8, 9. and 12

So Ketu via Mars does Signify 2, relevant house for Financial Status

(4) Mars is in the Sub of MARS

- a: who is resident in the 6th Bhava
- b: and appears in 1, 6, and 8.
- c: Sub lord's positions in 1 and 8 are not good for 2nd house Significations being 12th and 8th to 2.
- d: Appearance of Sub lord in 6 favours second house significations.

However, we may say that Mars is not capable of bringing any significant improvement in the financial status of the native

CONCLUSION

Ketu Antara can at best show moderate improvement in the financial status of the native.

4 Check Signification of Antara Lord Moon.

A: Moon with PS

- (1) Moon has PS because Moon is in Venus Star and Venus is in Moon Star.
- (2) is resident in 2nd Bhava
- (3) and appears in 2, 7, 9, and 11

B: Moon as per its Stellar Status

- (1) is in Venus Star
- (2) who is resident in the 3rd Bhava
- (3) and appears in 1, 2, 3, 7, 8, 9, and 12

C: Moon is in the Sub of Jupiter

- (1) Jupiter is placed in 3 with PS and
- (2) appears in 2, 5, 6 and 11.

Sub lord's appearance in 2, 3, 6 and 11 supports the significations of 2 but appearance in 5 is adverse for 2.

D: Moon as financial indicator.

Moon signifies 2 both as per PS and as per Stellar Status. Sub lord of Moon supports quite strongly the significations of 2 but also indicates adverse results for 2.

How ever the end result has to be confirmed by the Sub-Sub lord of Moon.

Moon is in the SS of Venus that appears both in favourable as well as unfavourable houses with respect to 2.

CONCLUSION

The Antara Lord Moon in its Period is likely to offer scope for increase in financial prospects but may also cause some financial losses.

None of the Antara Lords offer very good opportunities for smooth increase in financial gain. This is real life situation. We will be able to appreciate it when we discuss in Lesson 10 the operation of Vimsottari Dasa System.

Answers Practice Exercise: Lesson 8

1. Question 1: Promise of Child Birth.

A: Study of Ascendant.

- (1) SSL of Ascendant is Sun who is in **Venus** Star.
- (2) Venus appears in 2, 3, 4, 6, 7 and 12.
- (3) Sun is in the Sub of Jupiter who has PS.
- (4) Jupiter is placed in 8 and appears in cusps 4, 5, 7, 9, 10, 11 and 12*.
- (5) **Thus we notice that Ascendant SSL involves second house and commits to 5 and 11. This promises that native can get a child.**

**We will use this study for answering other questions also.*

B: Study of 5th Cusp.

- (1) SSL of 5th cusp is Jupiter who has PS.
- (2) Jupiter is in the Sub of Mars who appears in relevant cuspal positions 2 and 11.
- (3) More over Jupiter is in Ketu Star. Ketu represents Moon as Sign lord. Thus Jupiter is as good as in Moon Star. Moon appears in 2 and 5.

- (4) **Thus 5th cusp promises birth of child to the native.**

2. Question 2: Gain through Property.

- A: We notice that SSL of Ascendant involves second house (money) and
- B: commits to 4th cusp (property), 11 (desire fulfillment), and 12 (investment).

***Study of 4th cusp:** One gains through the significations of 4th house (property is one of the significations of 4th house) when the SSL of 4th cusp is linked with second house directly (through Star lord) or indirectly (Star in 11 and Sub in 2).*

- (1) In this chart SSL of 4th cusp is Mercury who has PS. Mercury appears in 3, 4 and 5.
- (2) Mercury is in Ketu Star who appears in 1, 4 and 9. Since Ketu represents Moon as Sign lord and Jupiter as Star lord, Mercury will be considered to be in the Star of Moon as well as Jupiter.
- (3) Mercury is in Moon Star, and Sat Sub. Moon appears in 2, and Saturn appears in 1, 8, 11 and 12. Saturn is placed in 2, but has no PS. Mercury thus involves second cusp and commits to 11. **This means gain through property.**
- (4) Mercury involving second cusp and committing to 8 and 12 means expenditure, investment or loss in property. **Thus we may say that the native can gain in property and also invest in property.**
- (5) **The end result is indicated by the SSL of Mercury. Mercury is in the SS of Sun who appears in 3, 6 and 10. All these cuspal positions are favourable for second house. Thus the native will in the end gain in property.**

Mercury in Jupiter Star, and Saturn Sub: Jupiter appears in 11 but Saturn does not appear in 2. Thus we say Mercury is not linked to second house and as such is not relevant for defining the promise of gain in property.

3. **Question 3. Proneness to Sickness.**

A: Refer Pages **45, 135** and 136 of my book and read under the title status of health.

(1) In this chart Ascendant SSL is linked with 6 and 12 through its Star lord.

(2) **We say that the native is prone to sickness.**

4. **Question 4. Promise of Earning by way of Service.**

A: You may read Pages **182** and 247 of my book.

(1) In this chart SSL of the 6th cusp is Venus who is in Saturn Star. Saturn is placed in 2 (house of earning).

(2) **We therefore say that native is promised earning by way of service.**

Answers Practice Exercise Lesson 9

1: Question 1: Study of SSL of Ascendant:

A: SSL of Ascendant is Moon who has PS and is in Moon Star and Mercury Sub.

(1) Moon signifies 1 as it has PS and

(2) Mercury appears in 1, 2, 7 (Maraka and Badhaka) **and 8.**

(3) Thus SSL of Ascendant satisfies the necessary condition via Mercury Sub.

This indicates that the native may commit suicide.

- (4) Moon is in the Sub Sub of Ketu.
- Ketu has PS because Ketu is in Sat Star and Sat is in Ketu Star.
 - Ketu is placed in 7 which is both Maraka and Badhaka.
 - Ketu represents Jupiter and Saturn. Both Jupiter and Sat appear in 2, 7 and 8.

Thus SSL of Ascendant meets the essential condition.

Conclusion of promise of SSL of Ascendant: The native will commit suicide because SSL of Ascendant meets both the necessary as well as essential condition.

B: Study of SSL of 8th Cusp:

- SSL of 8th cusp is Jupiter who has PS as it is in Jupiter Star. Jupiter is in Sun Sub.
- Jupiter appears in 2, 7 and 8. Sun appears in 1.
- Thus SSL of 8th cusp satisfies the necessary condition via Sun Sub.

This indicates that the native may commit suicide.

- Jupiter is in the Sub- Sub of Mercury who appears in 1, 2, 7 and 8.

Thus 8th SSL meets the essential condition also via Mercury as Sub- Sub

Conclusion: Both SSL of Ascendant and SSL of 8th cusp meet the necessary as well as the essential condition and as such the native will commit suicide.

2. Question 2:

A: Study of SSL of Ascendant.

- (1) SSL of Ascendant is Moon who has PS as it is in Moon Star and Mercury Sub.
- (2) Moon appears in 5 and 11 and Mercury appears in 7.
- (3) Moon is in the Sub Sub of Ketu that represents Saturn as Star lord (Ketu is resident of 7).
 - a: Saturn has PS and appears in 5, 7 and 11 (relevant cusps only indicated) and is in its own Sub.
 - b: SSL of Ascendant meets the necessary as well as the essential conditions for love marriage.

Conclusion: The SSL of the Ascendant promises love marriage for the native.

B: Study of SSL of 7th Cusp:

- (1) SSL of 7th cusp is Venus who has PS. Venus is placed in 11th Bhava and is the SSL of 7th cusp. Venus thus becomes significator of 7 and 11 as per its PS.
- (2) Venus is in Ketu Star who represents Saturn. Saturn is in 5, 7, and 11, and is in its own Sub.
- (3) Venus is in the Sub Sub of Saturn who appears in 5, 7 and 11.

Conclusion: The SSL of the 7th cusp also promises love marriage

C: Study of SSL of 5th Cusp:

- (1) SSL of 5th Cusp is Mercury who is in Saturn Star and Rahu Sub.

- (2) Saturn appears in 5, 7 and 11.
- (3) Rahu represents Mercury who appears in 5 & 7 and Moon who appear in 5, and 11.
- (4) Mercury is in the Sub Sub of Rahu which as we see confirms the relevant houses.

Conclusion: The SSL of the 5th cusp also promises love marriage.

In summation we can see that all the relevant cusps promise love marriage and native will have love marriage.

Answers Practice Exercise: Lesson 10

1. Question 1:

A: Death of Mother

- (1) Death of mother happens in a **Dasa**
 - a: The lord of which is simultaneously linked with 4 (mother) and 11 (8th from 4).
 - b: Or if the **Dasa** lord appears as the lord of Sign or Star or Sub or Sub-Sub of the **11th** cusp, and involves the 4th cusp through its Star lord or having PS.
 - c: and **commits** to Maraka /**Badhaka** houses.
 - d: SSL of Dasa lord should be in 2 or 7 or Badhaka or 8 from 4.
 - e: If the Dasa lord is one of the ruling planets in Ascendant or 8th cusp and is significator of Maraka and Badhaka houses then this Dasa lord can also cause the death of the relevant relative. Sub lord and SSL of Dasa Lord have

to be in 8 or Maraka and Badhaka. (Reference: Page 50 of the Book). Or if the Dasa Lord involves the Ascendant and commits to Maraka and Badhaka it can cause death.

(2) **Bhukti lord**

- a: should be significator of 8 or linked with Maraka and Badhaka.
- b: SSL of Bhukti lord should appear in 2 or 7 or Badhaka or 8 from 4.

(3) **Antara lord**

- a: should be significator of Maraka and Badhaka
- b: or linked with Maraka and Badhaka or linked with 1 and 8 from 4.

(4) **Sookshama and Prana lord - like Dasa lord**

- a: is linked with 1 and 8 from 4
- b: Or if their lords appear as the lord of Sign or Star or Sub or Sub-Sub of the 11th cusp i.e. 8th from 4 and involves the 4th cusp through its Star lord
- c: and commits to Maraka /**Badhaka** houses

Note: SSLs of Dasa period lords should appear in Death inflicting houses Maraka or Badhaka or 8). SSLs may also be appearing in other cuspal positions. We will talk about the role of SSL when it appears in both desired as well as undesired houses in a separate Lesson.

On 10.06.1994 native was running the Dasa period of **Venus-Jupiter-Venus-Saturn-Moon**. The Prana lord Moon lasts only up to 19.00.58 hrs.

B: Operation of Dasa Lord Venus

- (1) In this chart Venus has **PS**. Venus is placed in 5 and is SSL of 10.
- (2) 5th house is second to 4, and 10 is 7th to 4. Since 4th cusp rises in dual sign Virgo, 10th house which is 7th from 4 is both Maraka as well as Badhaka.
- (3) Thus we find that as per its PS Venus signifies 2 and 7 from 4. (**Only relevant cusps shown**)
- (4) Venus is in **Jupiter Star** who appears in 4, 5 and 10.
- (5) Venus is in the **Sub of Venus** who is placed in 5 and appears in 10.
- (6) Venus is in the **SS of Sun** who has PS and is placed in 5. (Maraka house for 4).

Thus Dasa lord Venus involves Ascendant for Mother ie. 4 and commits to Maraka and Badhaka houses and has the potential to cause death of Mother.

C: Operation of Bhukti Lord Jupiter

- (1) Jupiter has no PS. Thus it will offer results only as per its Stellar Status.
- (2) Jupiter is in Ketu **Star**. Ketu represents Mars as Star lord and Venus as Sign lord.
 - a: Ketu appears in 3 and 11. Mars appears in 4 and 11
 - b: Thus Jupiter involves 1, 8 and 12 houses with respect to 4.
- (3) Jupiter is in **Sub** of Moon who appears as SSL of 5th cusp that is Maraka house for 4.

- (4) Jupiter is in the **Sub-Sub** of Venus that also appears in 5.

We, therefore conclude that Jupiter can cause death of Mother of the native

D: Operation of Antara Lord Venus

We have already discussed the role of Venus in 3 above.

E: Operation of Sookshama Lord Saturn

- (1) Saturn has no PS. It will therefore, provide **results** as per its Stellar Status alone. Saturn is in Jupiter **Star**. Jupiter appears in 4, 5 and 10 (only relevant cusps shown). Thus Saturn signifies 1, 2 and 7 from 4.
- (2) Saturn is in the **Sub** of Venus who is placed in 5 and has PS. Venus appears in 5 and 10.
- (3) Saturn is in the **SS** of Mercury who appears in 4 and 11, that is in 1 and 8 with respect to 4.

Thus we find that Saturn satisfies all the conditions, and has the capability to cause death of Mother of the native.

F: Operation of Prana Lord Moon

- (1) Moon has no PS. It will, therefore, provide only its Stellar Status results.
- (2) Moon is in the **Star** of Saturn who is placed in 5. Saturn appears in 11. 5 is 2 from 4 and 11 is 8 from 4.
- (3) Moon is in the **Sub** of Rahu that represents Mars as Sign lord and Mercury as Star lord.
 - a: Rahu appears in 5 and 10.

b: Mercury appears in 4 and 11 i.e. 1 and 8 from 4.

c: Mars appears in 4 and 11 i.e. 1 and 8 from 4.

Thus we find that Prana Lord Moon is linked with 1, 2, 7 and 8 from 4.

(10) Moon is in the **Sub-Sub** of Moon who is placed in 10 but has no PS. Moon does not appear in 2 or 7 or 8 from 4. This means that Moon Prana Lord fails to satisfy the essential condition.

Thus we come to the conclusion that the death of the Mother of the native should have taken place in the Prana of Mars.

G: Operation of Prana Lord Mars

- (1) Mars has no PS.
- (2) Mars is in Moon **Star** who is placed in 10 (Both Maraka and Badhaka for 4).
- (3) Mars is in the **Sub** of Saturn who appears in 11 i.e. 8th from 4.
- (4) Mars is in the SS of Sun who appears in 5 i.e. Maraka house for 4.

Mars satisfies all conditions and should have caused death of Mother of the Native. Therefore in summation we can say that all the Dasa levels promised death of mother after 19:00:58 hrs on the 10th June 1994

Question 2: Answer

A: Purchase of Land Dec 1988

- (1) Native purchases property in the joint period of Planets that signify 4 (property), 11 (fulfillment of desire) and 12 (expenditure).

- (2) Native takes possession of property in the joint period of Planets that signify 4, 9 (12th to 10 which represents others property) and 11.
- (3) In Dec 1988 the native was running the Dasa period of Venus-Mars-Jupiter. Antara lord Jupiter runs through the whole month of Dec 1988.

B: Operation of Dasa Lord Venus

- (1) Venus has PS and is in 12th cusp that signifies expenditure.
- (2) Venus is in Jupiter **Star** who is placed in 2 (money). Jupiter appears in 4. Venus thus signifies 2 and 4 (only relevant cusps shown).
- (3) Venus is in the **Sub** of Venus who appears in 12.
- (4) Venus is in the **Sub Sub** of Sun who appears in 4 (property), and 9 (loss of property to others).

Thus we see that Venus involves 2 (Money) and commits to 12 Expenditure. Venus involves 4 (Property) and commits to 12 (Expenditure).

We therefore conclude that Dasa lord has the potential to cause the native to invest in property.

C: Operation of Bhukti Lord Mars

- (1) Mars has no PS.
- (2) Mars is in Moon **Star** who appears in 2 and 12.
- (3) Mars is in the **Sub** of Saturn that appears in 11.
 - a: Thus we find that Mars who is the Sub-Sub lord of 4th cusp (Source Property) involves the second house (money) and 12th house (expenditure). This is interpreted as follows:

For the 4th house matters (here property) the native will spend his money.

- (4) Mars is in the **Sub Sub** of Sun who appears in relevant cusps 4 and 9 as explained above.

We therefore conclude that Mars Bhukti has the capability to allow the native to invest in property.

D: Operation of Antara lord Jupiter

- (1) Jupiter has no PS.
- (2) Jupiter is in Ketu **Star** that represents Venus as Sign lord, and Mars as Star lord. Jupiter will therefore be considered in Ketu Star, Venus Star and Mars Star.

- (3) Ketu is the Star lord of 11. Venus is Sub lord of 12, and Mars appears in 4.

a: Jupiter thus signifies 4, 11 and 12.

- (4) Jupiter is in the Sub of Moon that appears in 8 (gain of money to other).

Moon also appears in 6 (loss to other and multiplication of property of the native - being 3rd from 4th)

- (5) Jupiter is in the **Sub Sub** of Venus that appears in 12 the house of expenditure. Jupiter also appears in 5 which is the house of gain to the opponent.

Thus we see that Jupiter Antara has the capability to enact the event of purchase of property.

Since the date of purchase is not known we do not know in which Sookshama and Prana lord the event has happened. However Sookshama and Prana Lord are invariably linked with Primary and Supporting cusps.

In summation we can say that all the Dasa levels offered the opportunity and capability to purchase property in December 1988

Answers Practice Exercise: Lesson 11

1. The native got first male child on 26.12.1999 at 23.45 hrs. He was running at that time Dasa period of Mars-Jup-Mars-Jup-Mars. In lesson 8 we have seen that this chart promises birth of child. In Lesson 10 we discussed that the Dasa period lords at the time of birth of child justifies the event. We are now to examine the Transit of Dasa Period lords, Sun and Moon to see that it supports the event or not.
2. **Transit of Dasa Lord, Antara Lord and Sookshama Lord Mars**

A. ETr Mars transits in Capricorn Sign ruled by Saturn

- i. Saturn in the Natal chart has no PS but appears in relevant cusp 11 as Sign lord.
- ii. Saturn in the Natal chart is in Mars Star. Mars appears in 2 and 11 and is placed in 5.
- iii. Saturn is in the Sub of Jupiter who appears in 5 and 11.
- iv. Thus we find that Saturn is linked with 2, 5 and 11.
- v. Saturn is in the SS of Saturn that appears in 11.

Thus we find that ETr Mars's transit in Capricorn Sign satisfies necessary conditions.

B. ETr Mars transits in Mars Star

- i. Mars is placed in 5 and appears in relevant cusps 2 and 11
- ii. Mars in the Natal chart is in Venus Star and Jupiter Sub.

- iii. Venus appears in 2 and Jupiter appears in 5 and 11.
- iv. Thus we find that Mars is linked with 2, 5 and 11.
- v. Mars is in the SS of Mars which appears in relevant cusps 2 and 5.

We can therefore say that Mars transit in Mars Star justifies necessary conditions.

C. ETr Mars transits in Saturn Sub

- i. Saturn appears in relevant cusp 11
- ii. Saturn in the Natal chart is in Mars Star who is placed in 5
- iii. Mars appears in 2 and 11.
- iv. Saturn in the Natal chart is in Jupiter Sub that appears in relevant cusps 5 and 11
- v. Saturn is in the SS of Saturn that appears in 11.

Thus ETr Mars's transit in Sat Sub justifies necessary conditions.

D. ETr Mars transit in SS of Rahu

- i. Rahu appears in relevant cusps 2 and 5
- ii. Rahu in the Natal chart is in Sun Star who is placed in 5
- iii. Rahu is in the Sub of Jupiter who appears in 5 and 11
- iv. Rahu is in the SS of Sat who appears in 11

We find that ETr Mars transit in Rahu SS satisfies necessary conditions.

3. Transit of Bhukti Lord and Sookshama Lord Jupiter

A. ETr Jupiter transits in Aries ruled by Mars

- i. We have seen above that Mars signifies 2, 5 and 11

B. ETr Jupiter transits in Ketu Star

- ii. In the Natal chart Ketu represents Moon as Sign Lord.
- iii. Moon appears in relevant cusps 2 and 5.
- iv. We have seen above in Paragraph 2 that Moon is linked in the Natal chart with relevant cusps 2, 5 and 11.

Thus transit of ETr in Ketu Star justifies necessary conditions.

C. ETr Jupiter transits in Venus Sub and Sun SS

- i. We have seen above that both Venus and Sun signify relevant cusps 2, 5 and 11.

Thus we find transit of Jupiter in Sign, Star, Sub and SS justifies the event.

4. **Transit of Sun:** ETr Sun transits in Sagittarius ruled by Jupiter. ETr Sun transits in Ketu Star, Sat Sub and Moon SS.

We have seen above that Jupiter, Ketu, Sat and Moon are related to relevant cusps 2, 5 and 11.

5. **Transit of Moon:** ETr Moon transits in Leo ruled by Sun. ETr Moon transits in Ketu Star, Rahu Sub, and Jupiter SS.

Rahu in the Natal chart represents Sat and Sun. Thus we find that Etr Moon transits in the Sign, Star, Sub, and SS the lord of which are all related to relevant cusp.

We need to notice that the SSL of 5th cusp in the Natal chart is Jupiter who is in Ketu Star. Thus transit of Moon in Ketu Star fixes the Moon Star of the child as per SSL of the 5th cusp.

Answers: Lesson 12

1. Question 1: Marriage

A: Operation of Dasa Lord Mars

- (1) In this chart Mars has no PS. It is in Venus Star and Mars Sub
- (2) Venus appears in 7 (Primary cusp).
- (3) Sub Lord Mars appears in 7 and 11 (both relevant cusps for marriage) and also in 6 (12th to 7).
- (4) Thus we say that Mars has the potential to allow the event of marriage to take place but also hints at possible marital discord.
- (5) Mars is in the SS of Mercury that appears in relevant cusps 5 and 11.

Conclusion: Despite possible problems, Mars Dasa can allow Marriage.

B: Operation of Bhukti Lord Ketu

- (1) Ketu has no PS. It represents Mercury as its Sign Lord and Mars as its Star Lord.
- (2) **Ketu as Ketu:**
 - a: Ketu is in Mars Star and Sun Sub.
 - b: Mars appears in 7 and 11 and Mars is placed in 5. Thus Ketu signifies 5, 7 and 11.
 - c: Ketu's Sub lord appears in 2 (8th from 7) and 11 (relevant cusp).
 - d: Ketu is in the SS of Sun that appears in: 2, 10 and 11.

Conclusion: It looks difficult for Ketu as Ketu to allow marriage to take place.

(3) Ketu as Mercury:

- a: Mercury has PS. It appears in relevant cusps 5 and 11.
- b: Mercury is in the Sub of Saturn who appears in 5 and is placed in 7 with PS
- c: Mercury is in the SS of Ketu who represents Mercury and Mars
- d: Both Mercury and Mars appear in relevant cusps.

Conclusion: Ketu as Mercury has the potential to cause marriage

(4) Ketu as Mars:

We have discussed in Para 1 that Mars has the potential to cause marriage and also promises marital discord.

C: Selection of Antara:

(1) Ketu Bhukti Ketu Antara:

- a: As stated above Ketu involves the Primary cusp through its Star lord Mars but commits to 2nd cusp through its Sub and Sub-Sub lord Sun. 8th cusp to any cusp always offers negative results.
- b: Ketu Antara in Ketu Bhukti will offer results only of Ketu as Ketu.

Conclusion: Ketu Antara is not suitable for marriage event.

(2) Ketu Bhukti Venus Antara:

- a: Venus has PS because Venus is in Moon Star and Moon is in Venus Star.
- b: Venus appears in Primary cusp 7 and thus signifies 7.
- c: Venus is in the Sub of Mars that appears in 6, 7 and 11.
- d: Venus is in the SS of Rahu that appears in 6 and 12. Rahu no doubt appears in 7 also but since Venus is not promising marriage we need not take Rahu's appearance in 7 into consideration.

Conclusion: Venus Antara in the end will not allow marriage to take place. Venus here is in accord with the results of Ketu as Ketu.

(3) Ketu Bhukti Sun Antara:

- a: Sun is in Sun Star and Venus Sub.
- b: Sun appears in relevant cusp 11 and Venus appears in the Primary cusp 7. **but** also in 2. This would allow the marriage to take place but there will be some marital discord also.
- c: Thus we find that Sun involves the supporting cusp and commits to the Primary cusp.
- d: Sun is in the SS of Venus that appears in the Primary cusp.

FINAL CONCLUSION: Marriage should have taken place in Sun Antara. Here Sun is offering results which Bhukti lord Ketu as Mercury allows.

- **The native actually married in Sun Antara.**

2. Question 2: Sale of Property

We should keep in mind that sale of property is as good as purchase of native's property by the other represented by 7th house. The native thus can sell the property during the Sookshama and Prana the Lords of which signify or as we say establish links as follows:

- a: Involves 4th cusp and commits to 3 and 2 or 11. 3 is 12th to 4 and indicate loss of 4th house significations. 2 is gain of money, and 11 is fulfillment of desire.
- b: Involves 3 and commits to 10 or/and 5. 3 is 12th to 4, 10 is 4th from 7 (property of other), 5 is 11 from 7 (fulfillment of other's desire).

A: Operartion of Sookshama Lord Ketu

(1) Ketu as Ketu

- a: Ketu is in Mars Star. Mars does not appear in 3 or 4.

Conclusion: Ketu as Ketu is not capable to cause results relating sale of property.

(2) Ketu as Mercury:

- a: Mercury is in Moon Star and Saturn Sub.
- b: Moon appears in 3 and Saturn appears in

relevant cusps 3 and 5.

- c: Mercury is in the SS of Ketu that represents Mars. Mars appears in 10 (property of other) and 11 (gain to the native).

Conclusion: Ketu as Mercury allows the event of sale of property.

(3) Ketu as Mars:

- a: Mars is in Venus Star that appears as the SS lord of the relevant cusp3. Mars is in Mars Sub that appears in relevant cusp 10 and 11.
- b: Mars is in the SS of Mercury that appears in relevant cusps 5, 2 and 11.

Conclusion: Ketu as Mars has the capability to allow the sale of the property.

B: Selection of Prana Lord

(1) Ketu Sookshama Ketu Prana:

- a: Ketu in Ketu Sookshama Ketu Prana will offer the results of Ketu as Ketu

Conclusion: The native can't sell property during this Sookshama.

(2) Ketu Sookshama Venus Prana:

- a: Venus has PS and appears in relevant cusps 2 (Money) , 3 (loss of property) , and 10 (.transfer of property to other).
- b: Venus is in Mars Sub who appears in relevant

cusps 10 and 11.

- c: Venus is in the SS of Rahu who represents Jupiter, Ketu, Mercury and Mars. Both Mercury and Mars appear in relevant cusps.

Conclusion: Sookshama lord Venus allows the native to sell the property. Here Venus is acting in consonance with Ketu as Mars.

Note: There can be more than one Antara Lord signifying relevant cusps for causing an event to happen. We need to select the Antara lord following the sequential order in which the selected Antaras appear, ensuring that the Transit of Dasa, Bhukti and selected Antara and also of Sun supports the event. Same procedure is to be followed for the selection of Sookshama and Prana Lords. These Lords have to signify relevant cusps. For Sooksama and Prana lords transit of Sun and Moon plays very significant role.

Answers Practice Exercise: Lesson 13

1. Rectified Birth Time:

The rectified birth time is fixed as 10.46.47 hrs LMT. This gives an Ascendant of 05 Sag 55' 56". Fig 13.4 represents the rectified chart.

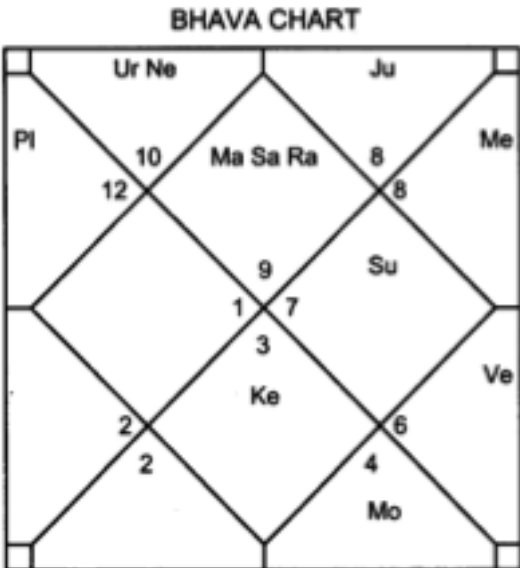
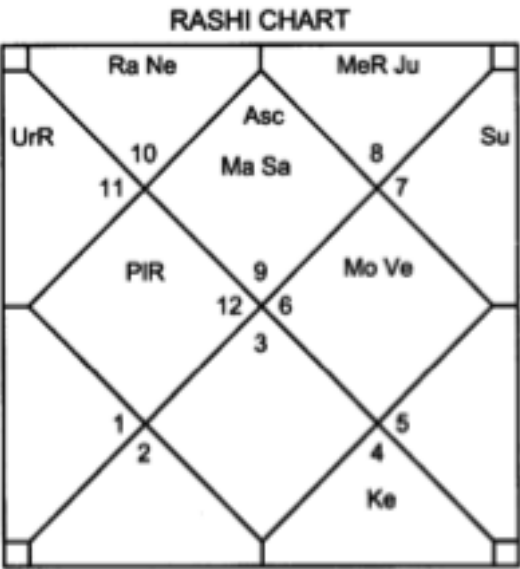
PLANETARY POSITION

Planet	Sgn	D-M-S	SgnL	StL	SbL	SSbL	Dir.
Sun	Lib	25-15-47	Ve	Ju	Me	Ju	
Moon	Vir	07-47-14	Me	Su	Ve	Ve	
Mars	Saq	23-35-04	Ju	Ve	Sa	Ra	
Mercury	Sco	10-04-20	Ma	Sa	Ve	Me	R
Jupiter	Sco	29-49-47	Ma	Me	Sa	Ju	
Venus	Vir	27-35-16	Me	Ma	Ju	Ma	
Saturn	Sag	08-31-03	Ju	Ke	Ju	Ve	
Rahu	Cap	11-44-11	Sa	Mo	Ma	Ve	
Ketu	Can	11-44-11	Mo	Sa	Mo	Me	
Uranus	Aqu	28-56-46	Sa	Ju	Su	Ra	R
Neptune	Cap	22-41-01	Sa	Mo	Su	Su	
Pluto	Pis	27-48-14	Ju	Me	Ju	Ra	R

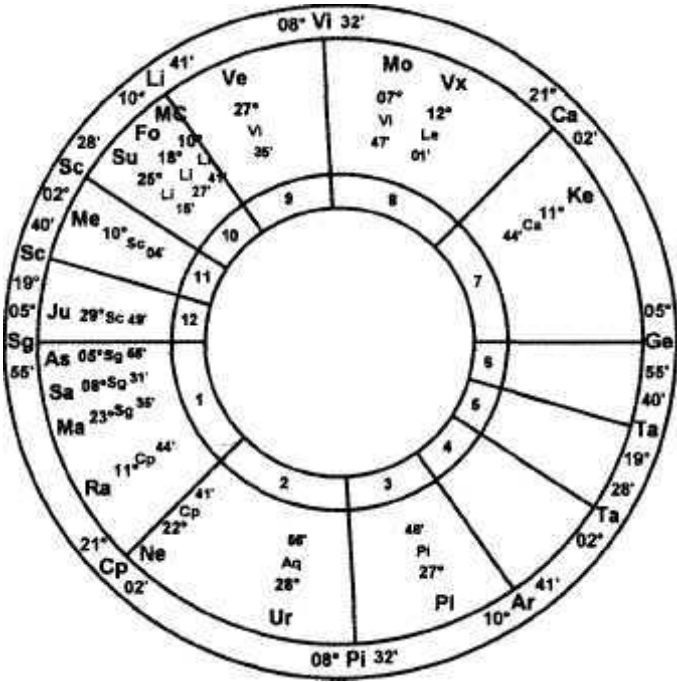
CUSPAL POSITION

Cusp	Sgn	D-M-S	SgnL	StL	SbL	SSbL	SSArc %
I	Saq	05-55-56	Ju	Ke	Ra	Ju	28.72
II	Cap	21-02-34	Sa	Mo	Ve	Mo	63.17
III	Pis	08-32-17	Ju	Sa	Ve	Su	50.95
IV	Ari	10-41-07	Ma	Ke	Sa	Mo	78.44
V	Tau	02-28-33	Ve	Su	Ju	Su	93.67
VI	Tau	19-40-12	Ve	Mo	Ke	Ke	07.37
VII	Gem	05-55-56	Me	Ma	Mo	Ju	35.44
VIII	Can	21-02-34	Mo	Me	Ve	Sa	80.62
IX	Vir	08-32-17	Me	Su	Ve	Ma	72.24
X	Lib	10-41-07	Ve	Ra	Sa	Sa	72.03
XI	Sco	02-28-33	Ma	Ju	Ra	Me	91.48
XII	Sco	19-40-12	Ma	Me	Ve	Ve	90.90

Fig 13.4



PIR 27-48-14 III 08-32-17	IV 10-41-07	V 02-28-33 VI 19-40-12	VII 05-55-56
Urr 28-56-46			Ke 11-44-11 VIII 21-02-34
Ne 22-41-01 II 21-02-34 Ra 11-44-11			
Ma 23-35-04 Sa 08-31-03 I 05-55-56	Ju 29-49-47 XII 19-40-12 MeR 10-04-20 XI 02-28-33	Su 25-15-47 X 10-41-07	Mo 07-47-14 IX 08-32-17 Ve 27-35-16



2. Accuracy of Ascendant:

- Jupiter, Ketu, Rahu and Jupiter are the Planets that co rule the Ascendant. It can be seen that all these Planets signify 1 or 7 or 10.

Let us take the case of SSL Jupiter who has no PS. Jupiter is in Mercury Star and Saturn Sub. Mercury appears in 7 and Saturn appears in 10 and is placed in 1 with PS. Thus we see that Jupiter is linked with 1, 7 and 10.

- Moon Star of the Native is Sun who is in the Star of Jupiter (SSL of Ascendant).
- Ascendant rises in male sign. For Male horoscope the SS arc of the Ascendant has to be in first half. Here the SS arc is 28.72%.

We therefore conclude that the Ascendant satisfies the necessary conditions.

3. Genetical Connections:

- Mother's Moon Star is Moon. Here we find that the SSL of 4th cusp is Moon.
- Father's Moon Star is Rahu. In the chart Rahu is in the Sub of Mars who is the SSL of 9th cusp.
- Wife's Moon Star is Mercury. The SSL of 7th cusp is Jupiter who is in Mercury Star.
- Younger sister's Moon Star is Jupiter. SSL of 3rd cusp is Sun who is in Jupiter Star.

We find that the chart establishes all genetical connections.

4. Verification of Events:

A. Visit Abroad:

- He left for oversea trip on 10 July 1860 when he was running the period of Rah-Rah-Jupiter-Moon-

Jupiter.

- Antra and Prana Lord Jupiter is in Mercury Star which appears in relevant cusps 9 and 12. Jupiter is in the Sub of Saturn which appears in the relevant Cusp 3.

Jupiter is in the SS of Jupiter which appears in 3.

- Sookshma Lord Moon is in Sun Star and Venus Sub and SS.

Sun appears in relevant cusps 3 and 9. Venus appears in relevant cusps 3, 9 and 12.

- Thus the Dasa potential justifies the event

Let us verify whether the transit of Jupiter, Sun and Moon justifies the event.

Transit of Jupiter:

ETr Jupiter on 10 July 1860 at 09.00 hrs transits in Moon Sign, Sat Star, Sun Sub and Moon SS.

We have seen above that Moon in the chart signifies relevant cusps 3, 9 and 12.

- Saturn appears in 3, Sun appears in 3 and 9
- Thus we find that ETr Jupiter allows the event to take place.

Transit of Sun:

- ETr Sun transits in Mercury Sign, Jupiter Star, Ketu Sub and Sat SS.

Mercury appears in 9 and 12 in the natal chart.

- Star Lord Jupiter in the Natal chart signifies relevant cusps 3, 9 and 12.
- Ketu in the natal chart represents Moon who in the natal chart signifies 3, 9 and 12.

- Saturn appears in 3rd cusp in the natal chart.
- Thus we find that ETr Sun allows the event to take place.

Transit of Moon:

- ETr Moon transits in Jupiter Sign and Mercury Star. Both these Planets are related to the desired cusps 3, 9 and 12 as discussed above.

Conclusion: Dasa Potential as well as Transit justifies the Event of visit abroad.

B. Death of Father:

- The native lost his father on 14 Dec 1861 (approx 09.30 hrs) when he was running the Dasa period of **Rahu-Rahu-Venus-Mercury-Mercury**.

Dasa and Bhukti lord Rahu is in Moon Star and Mars Sub.

Moon appears in 4 (8th from 9) and Mars appears in 4 and 9 (Ascendant for Father).

Thus we find that Dasa and Bhukti lord satisfies the necessary condition.

Rahu is in the SS of Venus who appears in both Maraka and Badhaka houses with respect to 9.

- We, therefore, say that Rahu also satisfies the essential condition.

Antara lord Venus has PS and as stated above it appears in both Maraka and Badhaka houses from 9.

Venus is in Mars Star, Mars appears in 1 and 8 from 9.

Venus is in the Sub of Jupiter who appears in 3 (both Maraka and Badhaka for 9).

Venus is in the SS of Mars that appears in 1 and 8 from 9.

Thus we say that Venus satisfies the necessary as well as essential condition to cause death of Father.

Sookshama and Prana lord Mercury is in Saturn Star who appears in 2, 7 and 8 from 9.

Mercury is in the Sub of Venus who appears in 2 and 7 from 9.

Mercury is in the SS of Mercury who appears in 12 from 9.

Thus Mercury satisfies the necessary and essential condition to cause death of Father.

Let us verify the transit of Dasa Period Lords, and Jupiter, Saturn, Sun and Moon on the day of Death. Fig 13.5 shows the event chart (14 Dec 1861 at 09.30.04 hrs.).

PLANETARY POSITION

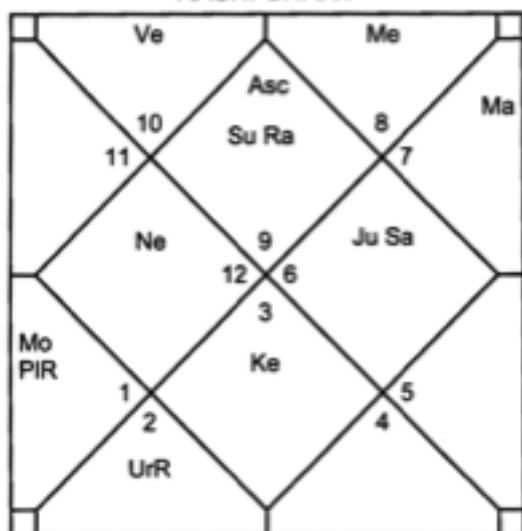
Planet	Sgn	D-M-S	SgnL	StL	SbL	SSbL	Dir.
Sun	Sag	00-31-25	Ju	Ke	Ke	Ju	
Moon	Ari	28-16-43	Ma	Su	Mo	Ve	
Mars	Lib	22-47-27	Ve	Ju	Sa	Ve	
Mercury	Sco	14-56-47	Ma	Sa	Ju	Ju	
Jupiter	Vir	04-15-43	Me	Su	Sa	Mo	
Venus	Cap	17-47-08	Sa	Mo	Me	Me	
Saturn	Vir	00-26-45	Me	Su	Ra	Ke	
Rahu	Sag	12-25-03	Ju	Ke	Me	Ma	
Ketu	Gem	12-25-03	Me	Ra	Sa	Ju	
Uranus	Tau	22-03-22	Ve	Mo	Ve	Sa	R
Neptune	Pis	06-54-53	Ju	Sa	Me	Ju	
Pluto	Ari	16-48-50	Ma	Ve	Mo	Sa	R

CUSPAL POSITION

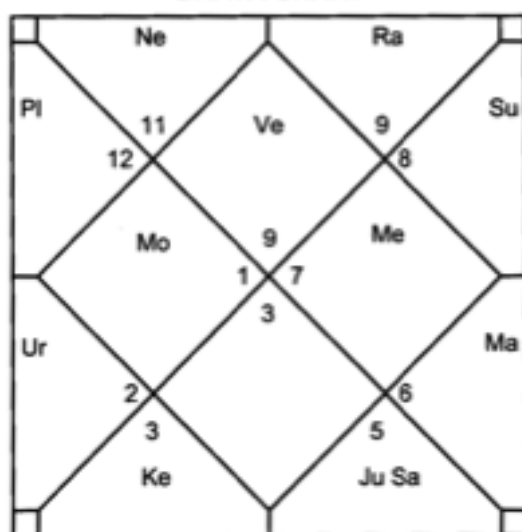
Cusp	Sgn	D-M-S	SgnL	StL	SbL	SSbL	SSArc %
I	Sag	20-56-09	Ju	Ve	Ju	Ke	52.39
II	Aqu	14-07-50	Sa	Ra	Me	Ju	94.15
III	Pis	28-45-46	Ju	Me	Sa	Ve	33.33
IV	Ari	26-14-32	Ma	Ve	Ke	Ra	25.08
V	Tau	15-41-43	Ve	Mo	Sa	Sa	08.55
VI	Gem	02-32-05	Me	Ma	Ke	Sa	82.39
VII	Gem	20-56-09	Me	Ju	Ju	Ve	20.84
VIII	Leo	14-07-50	Su	Ve	Ve	Ra	00.30
IX	Vir	28-45-46	Me	Ma	Sa	Ve	33.33
X	Lib	26-14-32	Ve	Ju	Ke	Ju	22.86
XI	Sco	15-41-43	Ma	Sa	Ju	Ke	34.70
XII	Sag	02-32-05	Ju	Ke	Ve	Sa	94.10

Fig 13.5

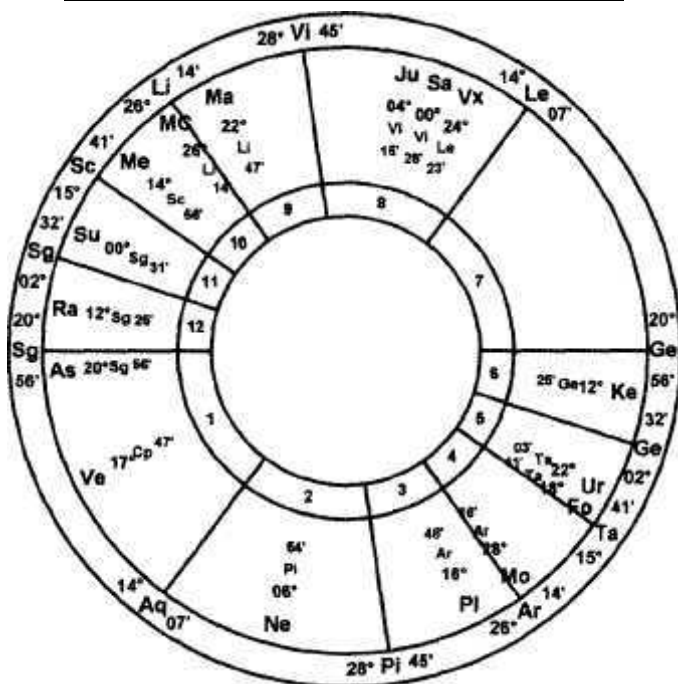
RASHI CHART



BHAVA CHART



III 28-45-46 Ne 06-54-53	PIR 16-48-50 IV 26-14-32 Mo 28-16-43	V 15-41-43 UrR 22-03-22	VI 02-32-05 Ke 12-25-03 VII 20-56-09
II 14-07-50			
Ve 17-47-08			VIII 14-07-50
I 20-56-09 Ra 12-25-03 XII 02-32-05 Su 00-31-25	XI 15-41-43 Me 14-56-47	X 26-14-32 Ma 22-47-27	Sa 00-26-45 Ju 04-15-43 IX 28-45-46



Transit of Dasa and Bhukti Lord Rahu:

- ETr Rahu transits in **Sign** of Jupiter who appears in 3 (both Maraka and Badhaka for 9).

Jupiter in the Natal chart is in Mercury Star who appears in 9 (Ascendant for Father) and in the Sub of Saturn who appears in 2, 7 and 8 from 9.

- ETr Rahu transits in the **Star** of Ketu which in the Natal chart represents Moon and Saturn. Moon appears in 8 from 9 and Saturn appears in 2, 7 and 8 from 9.

- ETr Rahu transits in **Sub** of Mercury who appears in 12 from 9. Mercury in the Natal chart is in Saturn Star and Venus Sub. Saturn appears in 2, 7 and 8 from 9 and Venus appears in 2 and 7 from 9.

- ETr Rahu transits in SS of Mars who appears in 1 and 8 from 9.

In Natal chart Mars is in Venus Star and Saturn Sub. As stated above, both Venus and Saturn appear in relevant cusps.

- Thus we find **that** ETr Rahu fully supports the event of death of Father.

Transit of Antara Lord Venus:

ETr Venus on the day of death transits in the Sign of Saturn, Star of Moon, Sub and Sub-Sub of Mercury. As stated above Saturn, Moon and Mercury either appear in relevant cusps or are signifiers of relevant cusps.

Transit of Sookshama and Prana Lord Mercury:

ETr Mercury transits in the Sign of Mars, Star of Saturn, Sub and Sub-Sub of Jupiter. As stated above all these Planets either appear in relevant cusps or are signifiers of relevant cusps in the Natal chart.

Transit of Jupiter:

For significant events ETr Jupiter needs to transit in the Sign, Star, Sub and SS the lords of which should appear in relevant cuspal positions in the Natal chart or be significators of relevant cusps in the Natal chart.

On the day of death of native's father ETr Jupiter transits in Mercury Sign, Sun Star, Saturn Sub and Moon SS. We have discussed above that Planets Mercury, Saturn and Moon either appear in relevant cusps in the Natal chart or are significators of relevant cusps that can inflict death of father.

Sun in the Natal chart is in Jupiter Star that appears in 3 (both Maraka and Badhaka for 9). Sun is in the Sub of Mercury that appears in 1 and 12 from 9.

Thus we find that ETr Jupiter supports the Event.

Transit of Saturn:

Death usually takes place when ETr Saturn transits in the Sign, Star, Sub, and SS the lords of which appear in 2, 7, Badhaka and 8th house from the Ascendant or are significators of these houses in the Natal chart.

On the day of death of native's father ETr Saturn was transiting in Mercury Sign, Sun Star, Rahu Sub and Ketu SS. We have discussed above that all these Planets either appear in death inflicting houses of Father or are significators of these houses in the Natal chart.

Transit of Sun:

- ETr Sun transits in Jupiter Sign, Ketu Star, Ketu Sub and Jupiter SS. We have discussed above that both Jupiter and Ketu are related to the relevant cusps.

- ETr Sun transits in Ketu Star who in the Natal chart represents Moon the SS of 4th cusp (8th from 9).
- Thus we find that ETr Sun allows the event of death of Father.

Transit of Moon:

- ETr Moon transits in Mars Sign, Sun Star, Moon Sub and Venus SS. All these Planets signify relevant cusps or appear in relevant cusps.
- SSL of 4th cusp (8th from 9) is Moon, who in the Natal chart is in Sun Star. ETr Moon also transits in Sun Star.
- We conclude that the transit of Moon justifies the event.

C: Marriage:

- **Marriage is promised to the native because the SSL of Ascendant and SSL of 7th cusp is Jupiter who is in Mercury Star that appears in 7.**
- The native got married on 10 Mar 1863 when he was running the Dasa period of Rahu-Jupiter-Saturn-Rahu-Venus.
- **Dasa and Sookshama Lord** Rahu is in Moon Star and Mars Sub. Moon appears in the Primary cusp 7 and Mars appears in 7 as well as in 11. Rahu is in the SS of Venus that appears in the relevant cusp 5.
- **Bhukti Lord** Jupiter is in Mercury Star who appears in relevant cusps 7 and 11. Jupiter is in the Sub of Saturn who appears in 1 (Bhava with PS), 2, 3, 4, 8, and 10. Cusp 2 and 10 are not favourable to 7.

You may think that Jupiter Bhukti is not very favourable to enact the event of marriage since the Sub lord of Jupiter does not appear in supporting cusps. But in this case we would be missing a very important point. Ketu who represents Saturn is placed in 7th Bhava. Ketu is not appearing in 7th cuspal position but it is Planet Ketu that is placed in 7th Bhava. Placement of Rahu or Ketu in a Bhava is as good as the placements of the Planets that Rahu or Ketu represents. However the appearance of Rahu or Ketu in cuspal positions can not be replaced by the Planets that Rahu or Ketu represents. Those positions specify zodiacal positions. Since Saturn in this chart has PS and Ketu as Saturn is placed in 7 it allows Jupiter Bhukti to enact marriage.

- **Thus Jupiter has the capability of enacting marriage.**
- **Antara Lord Saturn is in Ketu Star who is placed in 7th Bhava. Saturn is in the Sub of Jupiter who appears in 5, 7 and 11. Saturn is in the SS of Venus who appears in the relevant cusp 5.**
- **Prana Lord Venus is in Mars Star who appears in 7 and 11. Venus is in the Sub of Jupiter who appears in 5, 7 and 11. Venus is in the SS of Mars (7 and 11).**

Thus we find that the Dasa period justifies the event of marriage. Let us see if transit on the day of marriage supports the event or not. Fig 13.6 is the event chart for marriage.

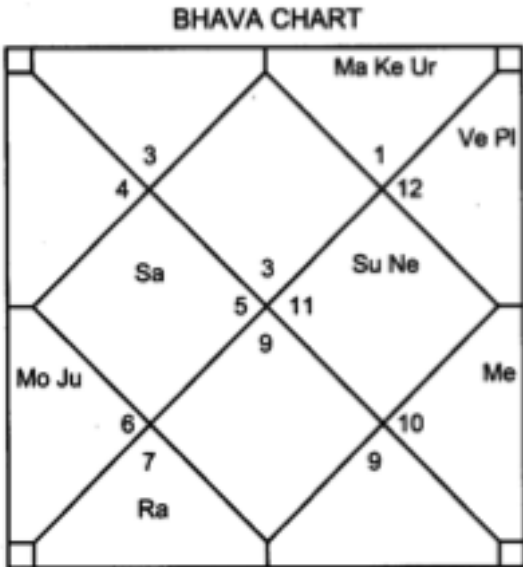
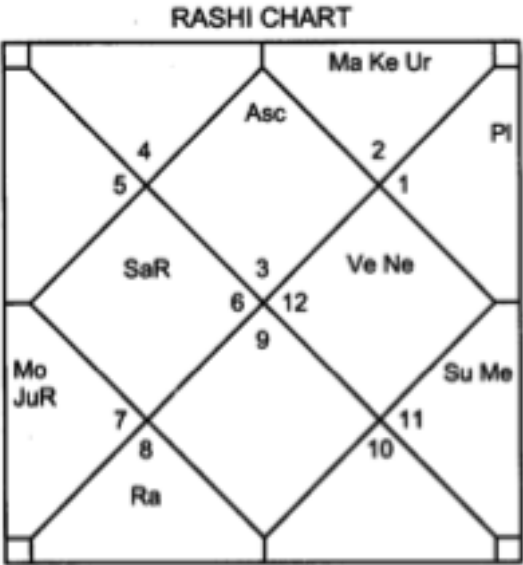
PLANETARY POSITION

Planet	Sgn	D-M-S	SgnL	StL	SbL	SSbL	Dir.
Sun	Aqu	27-27-48	Sa	Ju	Ve	Ra	
Moon	Lib	27-22-25	Ve	Ju	Ve	Ra	
Mars	Tau	08-40-57	Ve	Su	Ve	Ra	
Mercury	Aqu	00-08-05	Sa	Ma	Me	Me	
Jupiter	Lib	04-16-53	Ve	Ma	Ve	Sa	R
Venus	Pis	18-48-47	Ju	Me	Ke	Mo	
Saturn	Vir	11-13-40	Me	Mo	Ma	Ra	R
Rahu	Sco	18-27-21	Ma	Me	Me	Sa	
Ketu	Tau	18-27-21	Ve	Mo	Me	Ve	
Uranus	Tau	24-48-06	Ve	Ma	Ra	Sa	
Neptune	Pis	11-03-47	Ju	Sa	Mo	Mo	
Pluto	Ari	17-51-09	Ma	Ve	Ma	Ke	

CUSPAL POSITION

Cusp	Sgn	D-M-S	SgnL	StL	SbL	SSbL	SSArc %
I	Gem	13-02-01	Me	Ra	Me	Ve	31.86
II	Gem	29-06-34	Me	Ju	Su	Sa	14.08
III	Can	16-28-23	Mo	Sa	Ju	Ra	27.36
IV	Leo	08-46-18	Su	Ke	Ju	Su	51.52
V	Vir	11-44-43	Me	Mo	Ma	Ve	69.29
VI	Lib	29-18-30	Ve	Ju	Su	Ke	35.83
VII	Sag	13-02-01	Ju	Ke	Me	Ju	99.75
VIII	Sag	29-06-34	Ju	Su	Ma	Ve	92.90
IX	Cap	16-28-23	Sa	Mo	Sa	Ve	14.16
X	Aqu	08-46-18	Sa	Ra	Ju	Ju	44.32
XI	Pis	11-44-43	Ju	Sa	Mo	Me	61.77
XII	Ari	29-18-30	Ma	Su	Ra	Ra	28.72

Fig 13.6



11° Pi 44°

11° Vi 44°

11° 27°
Pi Aq
03° 27°

08° Aq 46°
Fq MC
12° 08°
Aq Aq
56° 46°

Me 16°
Cp 28°
Sg 29°
Sg 06°
Sg 13°
Sg 02°

17° 5c 20°
27° 5c 18°
Vx
Ra

18°
Li 29°
Li 18°
Mo
Ju
16°
Li 27°
Li 04°

Sa
13°
Vi
11°

Le 46°
08°

Ca 28°
16°

Ge 06°
Ge 29°
Ge 02°
As 13° Ge 02°

Ur 24° Ta 48°
Ke 18° Ta 27°
Ma 08° Ta 40°
Ar 29°
18°

Ve Pi
17°
18° Ar
Pi 51°
48°

11° Pi 44°

Transit of Dasa Lord and Sookshama Lord Rahu:

- ETr Rahu on the day of marriage transits in Mars Sign, Mercury Star, Mercury Sub and Saturn SS.

Both Mars and Mercury appear in relevant cusps 7 and 11 in the natal chart.

Saturn in the Natal chart is in Ketu Star and Jupiter Sub. Ketu is placed in 7 and Jupiter appears in 5, 7 and 11 in the natal chart.

- Thus ETr Rahu supports the Event of marriage.

Transit of Bhukti Lord Jupiter:

- ETr Jupiter transits in Venus Sign, Mars Star, Venus Sub and Saturn SS.
- We have seen above that marriage took place in the Prana of Venus because it signifies relevant cusps.
- Mars appears in 7 and 11 in the natal chart.
- Saturn signifies relevant cusps as seen above.
- Thus ETr Jupiter supports the event of marriage.

Transit of Antara Lord Saturn:

- ETr Saturn transits in Mercury Sign, Moon Star, Mars Sub and Rahu SS.
- We have discussed above that Mercury and Mars appear in relevant cusps 5 and 11. Moon is the Sub lord of the 7th cusp in the natal chart.
- Rahu in the natal chart is in Moon Star and Mars Sub.
- Thus we find that ETr Saturn supports the event of marriage.

Transit of Prana Lord Venus:

- ETr Venus transits in Jupiter Sign, Mercury Star, Ketu Sub and Moon SS.
- We have discussed above that all these Planets either appear in the relevant cuspal positions in the natal chart or signify the relevant cuspal positions in the natal chart.
- Thus ETr Venus supports the event of marriage.

Transit of Sun:

- ETr Sun transits in Saturn Sign, Jupiter Star, Venus Sub and Rahu SS.
- All these Planets either appear in relevant cuspal positions or signify relevant cusps in the natal chart.
- Thus ETr Sun justifies the event of marriage.

Transit of Moon:

- ETr Moon transits in Venus Sign, Jupiter Star, Venus Sub and Rahu SS.
- Thus we see that ETr Moon also justifies the event of marriage.

Conclusion: Both the Dasa period Lords and transit agree and justifies the event of marriage.

D: Operation to remove Appendix:

Anatomical location of Appendix is represented by 6th house. If the native has to undergo surgical operation on any part represented by 6th house then the SSL of 6th cusp should be linked through its Star lord (or by PS) with the 8th cusp and the SSL of the 8th cusp should be linked through its Star lord (or by PS) with 6th cusp.

- In the natal chart Fig 13.4 Ketu is the SS of the 6th cusp.
- Ketu is in Saturn Star who is the SSL of 8th cusp.
Saturn is the SSL of 8th cusp who is in Ketu Star. Ketu is the Sub as well as the SS of the 6th cusp.
- Thus we find that chart promises surgical operation on the parts of the body represented by 6th house.

The event of surgical operation happens during the Sookshama and Prana the lords of which signify 1, house where surgery is to be performed, and 8.

- On 24 Jun 1902 the native was running the Sookshama of Ketu and Prana of Mercury.
- Ketu has PS and as such signifies 6 and 1 (Star lord of Ascendant Sub & Sub Sub of 6).
Ketu is in the Star of Saturn who is SSL of 8 (surgery).
Ketu is in the Sub of Moon who appears in 6 (Appendix).
Ketu is in the SS of Mercury who appears in 8 (surgery) and 12 (Hospitalisation). Mercury also appears in relevant cusp 11 for recovery.
- Prana Lord Mercury is in Saturn Star who is the SSL of 8th cusp (surgery). Mercury is in the Sub of Venus who appears in 6 (Appendix).
- Mercury is in the SS of Mercury who appears in 8, 12, and 11.
- SSL of Mercury appearing in 8 and 12 along with 11 promises delayed recovery.

Transit of Sun:

- ETr Sun transits in Mercury Sign and Rahu Star.

- Mercury appears in 8 and it is the Prana Lord at the time of event.
- Rahu appears in 1. Rahu represents Moon and Saturn. Moon appears in 6 and 8. Saturn appears in 8.
- Thus ETr Sun justifies the event.

Transit of Moon:

- ETr Moon transits in Saturn Sign and Moon Star.
- Saturn is the SSL of 8th cusp (surgery).
- Moon is the Star lord of 6th cusp and is placed in 8th Bhava.
- Thus ETr Moon justifies the event of surgical operation.

E: Death of Mother, and the Native Becomes King

The native lost his mother on 22 Jan 1901 at 18.30 hrs. He was running the Dasa period of Sat-Ven-Ven-Sat-Mars.

Operation of Dasa and Sookshama Lord Saturn:

- Saturn is in Ketu Star and Jupiter Sub.
Ketu appears in 4 (Ascendant for mother) and Jupiter appears in 11 (8th from 4).
- Saturn is in the SS of Venus who appears in 2, 7 and Badhaka houses from Ascendant of mother.
- Thus Saturn satisfies the necessary and essential condition for causing death of mother.

Operation of Bhukti and Antara Lord Venus:

- Venus **has** PS and appears in 2, 7 and Badhaka houses from the Ascendant of mother.

- Venus is in Mars Star who appears in 1 and 8 from mother's Ascendant.
- Venus is in the **Sub** of Jupiter who appears in 2, 8 and 12 from mother's Ascendant.
- Venus is in the **SS** of Mars who appears in 8 from mother's Ascendant
- Thus Venus justifies the necessary and essential condition for causing death of mother.

Operation of Prana Lord Mars:

- Mars **has PS**. It appears in 1 and from mother's Ascendant.
- Mars is in the **Sub** of Saturn who appears in 7, 12 and Badhaka house from mother's Ascendant.
- Mars is in the **SS** of Rahu who appears in 7 & 8 from mother's Ascendant.
- Thus Mars satisfies the necessary and essential condition.
- **Conclusion: Dasa period Lords justify the death of mother.**

Native Becomes King:

On the day of death of mother he was running the Dasa period Sat-Ven-Ven-Sat-Mars and on that day he becomes the King.

A person occupies status as high as that of the head of a country during the period of Planets that are linked with 1, 2, 6, 10 and 11

- Saturn has PS and as such it signifies 1, 2 and 10. Saturn is in the Star of Ketu who appears in 1 and 6. Saturn is in the Sub of Jupiter who appears in 11

Thus **Dasa and Sookshama lord** Saturn is linked with 1, 2, 6, 10 and 11. Saturn is in the SS of Venus who appears in relevant cusps 2, 6 and 10.

- **Bhukti and Antara Lord** Venus has PS and as such signifies relevant cusps 2, 6 and 10. Venus is in Mars Star who appears in 1 and 11.

Venus is in the Sub of Jupiter who appears in relevant cusps 1 and 11.

Venus is in the SS of Mars who appears in relevant cusp 11. Thus we find that Bhukti and Antara Lord justify the event.

- **Prana Lord** Mars has PS and appears in 11. Mars is in Venus Star who appears in relevant cusps 2, 6 and 10.

Mars is in the Sub of Saturn who appears in 1, 2 and 10.

Mars is in the SS of Rahu who appears in 11.

Conclusion: Thus we find Dasa period lords justify the Event.

Fig 13.7 is the event chart for death of mother and Native becoming the King. Readers may check that transit of Dasa period lords, Sun and Moon supports the Event.

PLANETARY POSITION

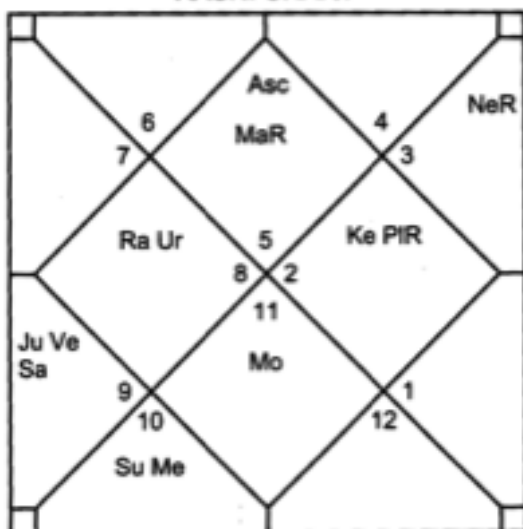
Planet	<u>Sgn</u>	D-M-S	SgnL	StL	SbL	SSbL	Dir.
Sun	Cap	09-37-07	Sa	Su	Ve	Me	
Moon	Aqu	08-01-19	Sa	Ra	Ra	Ve	
Mars	Leo	19-29-29	Su	Ve	Ra	Ve	R
Mercury	Cap	10-03-40	Sa	Mo	Mo	Mo	
Jupiter	Sag	08-15-27	Ju	Ke	Ju	Me	
Venus	Sag	15-22-19	Ju	Ve	Ve	Me	
Saturn	Sag	17-45-35	Ju	Ve	Ma	Me	
Rahu	Sco	07-12-48	Ma	Sa	Me	Sa	
Ketu	Tau	07-12-48	Ve	Su	Ke	Su	
Uranus	Sco	22-58-28	Ma	Me	Mo	Me	
Neptune	Gem	04-30-00	Me	Ma	Ve	Me	R
Pluto	Tau	23-27-35	Ve	Ma	Ma	Ra	R

CUSPAL POSITION

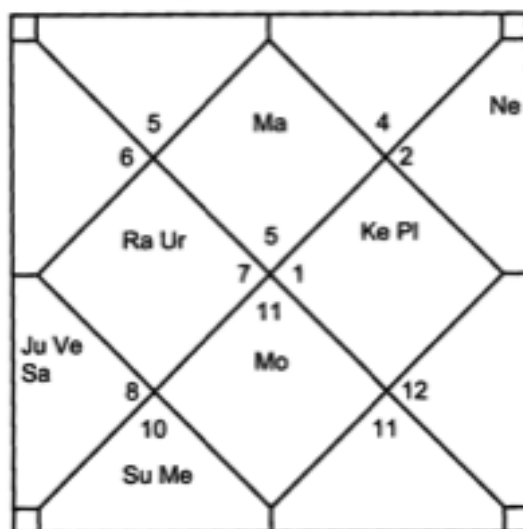
Cusp	Sgn	D-M-S	SgnL	StL	SbL	SSbL	SSArc %
I	Leo	01-45-33	Su	Ke	Ve	Ra	55.55
II	Leo	20-52-28	Su	Ve	Ju	Me	97.22
III	Vir	15-58-37	Me	Mo	Sa	Sa	92.84
IV	Lib	19-07-21	Ve	Ra	Mo	Ve	76.08
V	Sco	28-14-55	Ma	Me	Sa	Me	08.54
VI	Cap	03-41-53	Sa	Su	Sa	Ke	52.51
VII	Aqu	01-45-33	Sa	Ma	Me	Sa	56.65
VIII	Aqu	20-52-28	Sa	Ju	Ju	Ve	00.13
IX	Pis	15-58-37	Ju	Sa	Ju	Ve	72.23
X	Ari	19-07-21	Ma	Ve	Ra	Me	45.15
XI	Tau	28-14-55	Ve	Ma	Sa	Me	08.54
XII	Can	03-41-53	Mo	Sa	Sa	Me	10.17

Fig 13.7

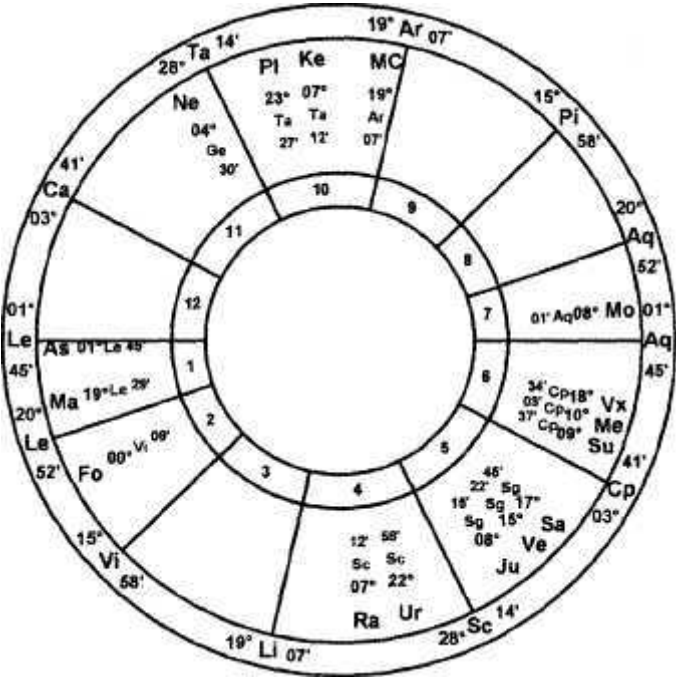
RASHI CHART



BHAVA CHART



IX 15-58-37	X 19-07-21	Ke 07-12-48 PIR 23-27-35 XI 28-14-55	NeR 04-30-00
VIII 20-52-28 Mo 08-01-19 VII 01-45-33			XII 03-41-53
Me 10-03-40 Su 09-37-07 VI 03-41-53			I 01-45-33 MaR 19-29-29 II 20-52-28
Sa 17-45-35 Ve 15-22-19 Ju 08-15-27	V 28-14-55 Ur 22-58-28 Ra 07-12-48	IV 19-07-21	III 15-58-37



Death of Native

The native died on 06 May 1910 at about 23.45 hrs when he was running the Dasa period Sat-Jup-Jup-Jup-Ven. Fig 13.8 is the event chart of death of the native.

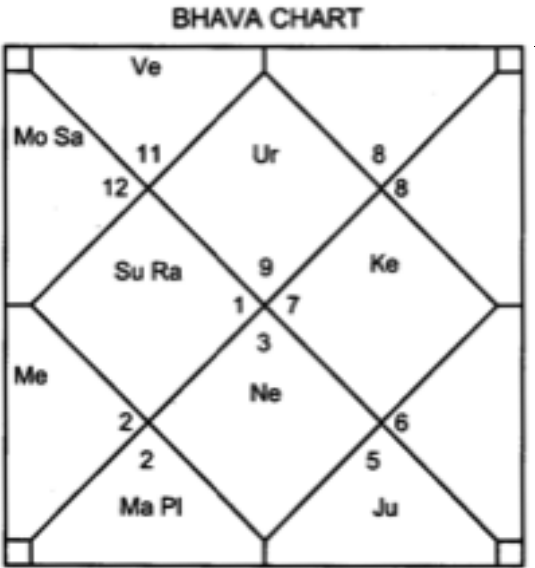
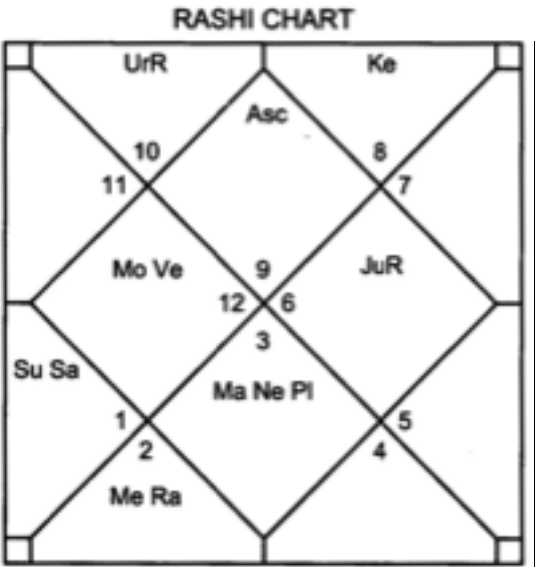
PLANETARY POSITION

Planet	Sgn	D-M-S	SgnL	StL	SbL	SSbL	Dir.
Sun	Ari	22-57-00	Ma	Ve	Sa	Ve	
Moon	Pis	21-11-07	Ju	Me	Ve	Me	
Mars	Gem	10-35-10	Me	Ra	Sa	Sa	
Mercury	Tau	12-56-35	Ve	Mo	Ra	Me	
Jupiter	Vir	13-01-01	Me	Mo	Ra	Me	R
Venus	Pis	07-17-26	Ju	Sa	Me	Sa	
Saturn	Ari	06-09-17	Ma	Ke	Ra	Sa	
Rahu	Tau	05-40-09	Ve	Su	Me	Ve	
Ketu	Sco	05-40-09	Ma	Sa	Me	Me	
Uranus	Cap	02-37-06	Sa	Su	Ju	Mo	R
Neptune	Gem	24-22-15	Me	Ju	Me	Ve	
Pluto	Gem	02-50-50	Me	Ma	Ve	Ve	

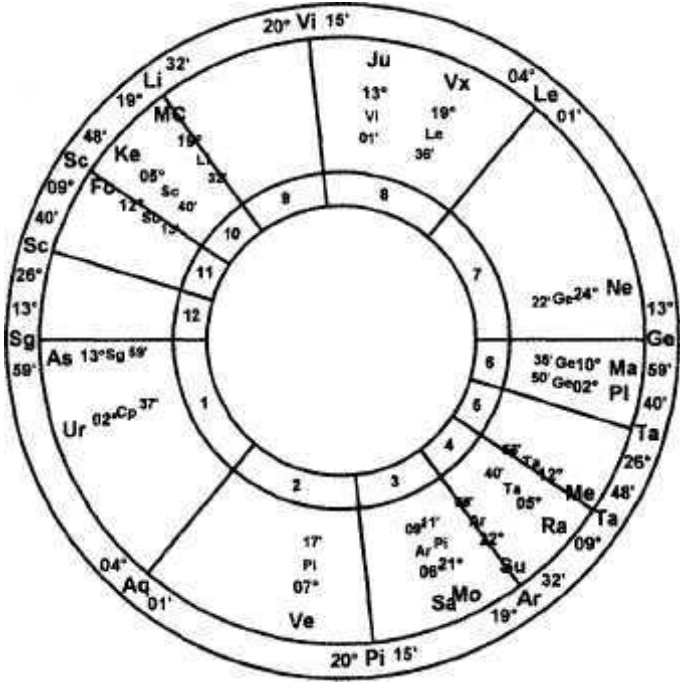
CUSPAL POSITION

Cusp	Sgn	D-M-S	SgnL	StL	SbL	SSbL	SSArc %
I	Sag	13-59-50	Ju	Ve	Ve	Mo	98.43
II	Aqu	04-01-04	Sa	Ma	Ve	Ju	74.74
III	Pis	20-15-13	Ju	Me	Ve	Ra	37.18
IV	Ari	19-32-39	Ma	Ve	Ra	Ve	44.91
V	Tau	09-48-56	Ve	Su	Ve	Me	82.59
VI	Tau	26-40-39	Ve	Ma	Ju	Me	19.06
VII	Gem	13-59-50	Me	Ra	Me	Ju	41.12
VIII	Leo	04-01-04	Su	Ke	Mo	Ju	18.24
IX	Vir	20-15-13	Me	Mo	Ke	Sa	34.48
X	Lib	19-32-39	Ve	Ra	Ma	Sa	45.61
XI	Sco	09-48-56	Ma	Sa	Ve	Sa	79.16
XII	Sco	26-40-39	Ma	Me	Ju	Me	19.06

Fig 13.8



Mo 21-11-07 III 20-15-13 Ve 07-17-26	Sa 06-09-17 IV 19-32-39 Su 22-57-00	Ra 35-40-09 V 09-48-56 Me 12-56-35 VI 26-40-39	Pl 02-50-50 Ma 10-35-10 VII 13-59-50 Ne 24-22-15
II 04-01-04			
UrR 02-37-06			VIII 04-01-04
I 13-59-50	XII 26-40-39 XI 09-48-56 Ke 05-40-09	X 19-32-39	JuR 13-01-01 IX 20-15-13



Operation of Dasa Period Lords:

- **Dasa Lord Saturn** has PS and appears in 1, 2 and 8. Saturn is in Ketu Star that appears in 1. Ketu represents Moon who appears in 2, 7 (both Maraka and Badhaka) and 8. Thus Saturn signifies 1, 2, 7 and 8. Saturn is in the Sub of Jupiter who appears in 1 and 7. Saturn is in SS of Venus who appears in 2 and 8.

Thus Saturn is fully competent to cause death of the native.

- **Bhukti, Antara and Sookshama Lord Jupiter** has no PS. Jupiter is in the Star of Mercury who appears in 7 and 8. Jupiter is in the Sub of Saturn who has PS & appears in 1, 2 and 8. Jupiter is in the SS of Jupiter who appears in relevant cusp 7 (both Maraka and Badhaka).

Thus we find that Jupiter is linked with all the relevant death inflicting houses.

- **Prana Lord Venus** has PS and appears in 2 and 8. Venus is in Mars Star who is placed in 1 and appears in 7. Thus Venus signifies all the death inflicting houses. Venus is in the Sub of Jupiter and SS of Mars. Both these Planets appear in relevant cusps.

Conclusion: Dasa period lords clearly justify the event of death.

Readers may see from Fig 13.8 that transit of Dasa period lords supports the event.

Death of the native took place on the day when Moon was transiting in Mercury Star who incidentally is also the Prana lord at the time of death. In the natal chart SSL of 8th cusp is Saturn. In the natal chart Mercury is in Saturn Star. Thus the Moon Star lord on the day of death is as per the SSL of the 8th cusp.

Appendix A:

Concept of Zero Longevity

The timing of an event is done using the following principles:

1. The Planets co-ruling the Ascendant at the moment an event happens have to be linked with the relevant cusps that take part in enacting an event.
2. The Sub and Sub-Sub lord of the Ascendant should establish relationship with the Moon's Star lord at that moment.
3. The Planets co-ruling the Moon's position in the event chart (Dasa Period Lords) should be linked with the Primary and supporting cusps.

Horoscope and Human Birth:

It is believed that the birth of human beings take place in accordance with the theory of Reincarnation. It states that the human beings take birth in accordance with his/her past karmas and future dispositions.

The Astrological Birth time is taken to be that moment when the individual soul takes possession of the body which the soul itself has got created. At this particular moment a particular degree rises on the Ascendant at the place of birth. Each Planet occupies a particular Zodiacal position and a particular house position. The Planets co-ruling the Ascendant and other cuspal positions together with the Planets Zodiacal and house positions bear correspondence with the native's past karmas and future dispositions.

No event takes place without the inter play of Sun and Moon. On the basis of these concepts we fix the Ascendant for the native for a

correct horoscope. Since the birth of a child takes place when the father of the child runs the joint period of Planets that are fruitful signifiers of 2, 5 and 11 we say that the Ascdt of the child should be co-ruled by Planets that are linked to 10, 5 and 7 houses (i.e 2, 5, and 11 from 9).

Fixing Zero Longevity Chart:

Using the above concepts we can fix the chart for the time of death of the native or any of his relation that bears genetical connection with the native. Since it is the chart of the moment when the soul leaves the body it has to be the chart of zero longevity i.e zero life.

Conditions for the formation of the Death Time Ascdt:

- A. The Ascdt at the time of death is formed by the Planets that co-rule the 8th cusp or the Ascdt in the natal chart of the native and are linked through their Star and Sub or by positional status with the 8th cusp.
- B. The Planets placed in the 8th cusp and linked with the 8th cusp and the Ascdt in the natal chart.
- C. Strong signifiers of 8th cusp, Maraka houses and Badhaka house.

Significations of Death Chart:

1. The Planets co-ruling the Death Time Ascdt (formed as per conditions stated above in A, B and C) have to be linked with houses 1, 8, 2, 7 and Badhaka.
2. Dasa Period Lords in the Death Time Chart have also to be linked with 1, 8, 2, 7 and Badhaka.
3. SSL of the 8th cusp in the Death Time Chart has to be linked with the Moon's star lord at that time.

4. Moon's Star lord on the day of Death is fixed by the SSL of the 8th cusp in the Natal Chart.

Moon's Star lord on the day of death can be:

- a. The same Planet which is the SSL of the 8th cusp.
- b. The same Planet which is the Star lord of the SSL of the 8th cusp.
- c. Any Planet whose Star lord is the same Planet who is the Star lord of the SSL of the 8th cusp.

For example let Saturn be the SSL of the 8th cusp in a natal chart. Let Saturn be in the Star of Jupiter. On the day of death Moon's Star lord can be:

- A. Saturn B. Jupiter and C. Any Planet in the natal chart who is in the Star of Jupiter.

Note: In some cases Moon Star on the day of death may be other than that stated above. But that Star lord has to be a Planet that links with 1 and 8 cusps or signify Maraka and Badhaka houses and should bear relationship with the Moon's Star lord as fixed by the natal chart.

Let us try to explain this through an example.

Refer Case Study 1. We have explained how the natal chart justifies Twin Deaths. We will here analyse the death time charts for father and the native.

Fig CS1 is the natal chart of the native. Fig CS2 is the death time chart of father and Fig CS3 is the death time chart of native.

Analysis Chart of Fig CS2-Father's Death Time Chart:

In the Natal chart (Fig CS1) the 4th cusp i.e. 8th from 9th is co-ruled by Planets Ju-Mer-Sat-Sun. The Ascndt in death time chart (Fig CS2) is co-ruled by Planets Mer-Rahu-Sun-Sat. Remember in

Chart (Fig CS1) Rahu represents Sat. These Planets are linked to houses 1, 8 and also to Maraka or Badhaka houses in chart Fig CS 1 as well as in chart Fig CS2. The Ascendant lord Sun and Sub-Sub lord Sat are linked to Moon's Star lord Sun on the day of death in chart Fig CS2. The Dasa period lords in chart Fig CS2 are all linked to 1, 8 and also to Maraka and Badhaka houses.

Analysis Chart Fig CS3-Native's death Time Chart: The Ascendant in this chart is co-ruled by Planets Moon-Mer-Sat-Sat. In the Natal chart Fig CS 1 these Planets appear in 8th cusp. Remember Rahu in the Natal Chart represents Sat. All these Planets in the Natal Chart Fig CS 1 are linked with cusps 1 and 8. In Death Time chart Fig CS3 also these Planets are linked with 1 and 8. Sub and Sub-Sub lord of Ascendant in Chart Fig CS3 establishes relationship with Moon Star lord Sun because Sun in this Chart is in the Sub of Sat.

The Planets co-ruling the position of Moon in Chart Fig CS3 are all linked with relevant cusps that are 1, 8 and Maraka Badhaka houses. The Sookshama lord at the time of death in chart Fig CS3 is Sun and the Prana lord is Mercury. Both these Planets are linked with 1 and 8.

Moon's Star lord on the day of death is Sun who is the Star lord of the SSL of the 8th cusp in chart Fig CS3 and also the Star lord of SSL of the 8th cusp in chart Fig CS1.

Appendix B:

Primary and Supporting Cusps

You may find in the attachment Tables which may help you in deciding **Primary and Supporting Cusps or houses for** specific events. These Tables have been slightly modified from the Tables which appear in Appendix A of Horary Book to suit technique used to analyse Natal Chart.

Concept of Primary cusp

We know each house is assigned specific significations. When we analyse a horoscope for a specific event we look into the significations of houses and conclude that this event refers to a specific signification of a specific house. We then say that this is the Primary house or cusp for this event.

Supporting Cusps or Houses

These are those cusps which take part in enacting the event. Selection of these houses depends upon the nature of the event.

Note: You may note that under the column Supporting cusps some houses are shown in brackets. These houses play a significant role in determining the promise of the event along with the Primary cusp. We will discuss its philosophy in future lesson.

Primary and Supporting Cusps for Specific events

1. Events relating First House.

Type of Query	Primary cusp	Supporting or Linked cusps
Proneness to disease		6, 8, 12
Unnatural Death		2, 7, Badhaka, 12(8)
Accident		4(8)
Success in self efforts		11(6)
Status and Respect		10, 11

2. Events relating Second House.

Type of Query	Primary cusp	Supporting or Linked cusps
Financial Status	2	6, 11
Obtaining Loans	2	11(6)
Investment-Expenditure	2	As per nature of Investment (12)
Obtaining Jewellery	2	11
Defect in Speech, Vision	2	12,8
Insurance claims	2	8, 11
Medical claims	2	6, 8, 11
Opening bank account	2	6, 11

3. Events relating Third House.

Type of Query	Primary cusp	Supporting or Linked cusps
Signing a contract	3	6,9,11
Meeting Bank officer for overdraft	3	6,9,11
Filing a court case	3	6,11
Getting Passport, Green card, Visa	3	9, 11, 12
Starting journey	3	5,9,11
Negotiations	3	9, 11 and the cuspal position that represents the purpose
Change of place-Transfer	3	10, 11, 12
Younger co-born proneness to sickness	3	8, 10, 2
Computer programmer	3	2, 11 (10)
Publication as Profession	3	2, 11 (10)

4. Events relating Fourth House.

Type of Query	Primary cusp	Supporting or Linked cusps
Basic education	4	11
Purchase of property, vehicle, furniture	4	9, 11, 12
Sale of property etc.	4	3, 5, 10
Taking possession of flat, quarter etc.	4	9,11

Laying foundation of a house	4	11
Occupying a new house	4	11
Mother's proneness to sickness	• 4	9,11,3
Engineering as subject of study	4	10
Medicine as subject of study	4	6 .
Law as subject of study	4	6 or 9
Fine arts as Subject of study	4	5
Teaching as Profession	4	2, 6, 10 (9)

5. Events relating Fifth House.

Type of Query	Primary cusp	Supporting or Linked cusps
Child Birth	5	2, 11
Pregnancy	5	2,11
Love Marriage	5	7,11
Rape	5	8, 12
Success in sports	5	6, 11
Sports, fine arts, film, speculation as profession	5	2, 11 (10)
Caesarian	5	2,8

6. Events relating Sixth House.

Type of Query	Primary cusp	Supporting or Linked cusps
Disease- Nature & Part	6	Involved cusp
Promise of Loan	6	2,11
Secret activities of Partner	6	5
Success in competition	6	1,11
Success in Litigation	6	1,11
Recovery from disease	6	5, 11
Disease unknown in medical science	6	5, 11
Medical Practitioner	6	2, 11 (10)
Legal profession	6	2, 11 (9, 10)

7. Events relating Seventh House.

Type of Query	Primary cusp	Supporting or Linked cusps
Marriage	7	5, 11
Second child	7	2,11
Partnership	7	5, 11
Theft	7	2, 12
Danger from opponents	7	8,12
Loans from Bank	7	6,2, 11
Marriage-engagement	7	3, 9, 11

8. Events relating Eighth House.

Type of Query	Primary cusp	Supporting or Linked cusps
Criminality as Profession	8	2, 11 (10)
Unexpected Gains	8	2,11
Unexpected Loss	8	5, 12
Receipt of Gifts	8	6,11
Ornaments or cash from inheritance	8	2,11
Property, vehicle from inheritance	8	4,11
Recovery of lost articles	8	2,6,11
Unnatural death	8	1,12
Death due to sickness	8	6,12
Death due to accident	8	4, 12
Depression	8	1, 3, 12
Committing rape	8	5,12
Surgeons	8	2, 11 (10)

9. Events relating Ninth House.

Type of Query	Primary cusp	Supporting or Linked cusps
Long Journeys	9	3,12
Higher education	9	11(4)
Second Marriage	9	7,11
Third Child	9	2,11
Father's proneness to sickness	9	2,4,8
Success in spiritual discipline	9	6,11
Politics as Profession	9	2, 6, 11 (10)

10. Events relating Tenth House.

Type of Query	Primary cusp	Supporting or Linked cusps
Service or Business	10	6,7
Commission as Business	10	3, 11
Name & Fame	10	1,11
Retirement	10	5,9
Promotion in Service or Business	10	2,6,11
Break in Service	10	5,9
Problems in Business or Service	10	5,8
Suspension in Service	10	5, 6 (8)
Compulsory Retirement	10	5, 9 (8)
Voluntary Retirement	10	1,5,9
Removal from service	10	5, 9 (8)
Export Business	10	2,6,11(12)
Medical Practitioner	10	2,6, 11(8)

Publications as Profession	10	2,6,11(3)
Legal Profession	10	2,6,11(9)
Politics as Profession	10	2,6,11(9)
Teaching as Profession	10	2,6,11(4,9)
Computer Programmer	10	2,6,11(3)

11. Events relating Eleventh House.

Type of Query	Primary cusp	Supporting or Linked cusps
Winning in Love	11	5,7
Satisfaction of Desires	11	1
Sexual relationship with friend	11	7,5

12. Events relating Twelfth House.

Type of Query	Primary cusp	Supporting or Linked cusps
Repayment of Loan	12	5,8
Recovery of Lost article	12	2, 6, 11
Secret activities as profession	12	2, 11 (10)
Gain in Investment	12	2, 6, 11
Loss in Investment	12	5,8
Danger from involvement in secret activities	12	7,8
Imprisonment	12	3,8
Receipt of secret documents	12	4,11
Absconding	12	3,8
Success in research	12	6,11
Export Business	12	2, 11 (10)

Appendix C

Sub Sub area in each Sub

1. Sub Ketu

Sub	Sub
K	0° 02' 43"
V	0° 07' 47"
S	0° 02' 20"
M	0° 03' 54"
Ma	0° 02' 43"
R	0° 07' 00"
J	0° 06' 13"
Sa	0° 07' 23"
Me	0° 06' 37"
	0° 46' 40"

2. Sub Venus

Sub	Sub
V	0° 22' 12"
S	0° 06' 40"
M	0° 11' 07"
Ma	0° 07' 47"
R	0° 20' 00"
J	0° 17' 47"
Sa	0° 21' 07"
Me	0° 18' 53"
K	0° 07' 47"
	2° 13' 20"

3. Sub Sun

Sub	Sub
S	0° 02' 00"
M	0° 03' 20"
Ma	0° 02' 20"
R	0° 06' 00"
J	0° 05' 20"
Sa	0° 06' 20"
Me	0° 05' 40"
K	0° 02' 20"
V	0° 06' 40"
	0° 40' 00"

4. Sub Moon

Sub	Sub
M	0° 05' 33"
Ma	0° 03' 54"
R	0° 10' 00"
J	0° 08' 53"
Sa	0° 10' 33"
Me	0° 09' 26"
K	0° 03' 54"
V	0° 11' 07"
S	0° 03' 20"
	1° 06' 40"

5. Sub Mars

Sub	Sub
Ma	0° 02' 43"
R	0° 07' 00"
J	0° 06' 13"
Sa	0° 07' 23"
Me	0° 06' 37"
K	0° 02' 43"
V	0° 07' 47"
S	0° 02' 20"
M	0° 03' 54"
	0° 46' 40"

6. Sub Rahu

Sub	Sub
R	0° 18' 00"
J	0° 16' 00"
Sa	0° 19' 00"
Me	0° 17' 00"
K	0° 07' 00"
V	0° 20' 00"
S	0° 06' 00"
M	0° 10' 00"
Ma	0° 07' 00"
	2° 00' 00"

7. Sub Jupiter			8. Sub Saturn			9. Sub Mercury		
Sub	Sub		Sub	Sub		Sub	Sub	
J	0°	14' 14"	Sa	0°	20' 03"	Me	0°	16' 02"
Sa	0°	16' 53"	Me	0°	17' 58"	K	0°	06' 37"
Me	0°	15' 07"	K	0°	07' 23"	V	0°	18' 53"
K	0°	06' 13"	V	0°	21' 07"	S	0°	05' 40"
V	0°	17' 47"	S	0°	06' 20"	M	0°	09' 26"
S	0°	05' 20"	M	0°	10' 33"	Ma	0°	06' 37"
M	0°	08' 53"	Ma	0°	07' 23"	R	0°	17' 00"
Ma	0°	06' 13"	R	0°	19' 00"	J	0°	15' 07"
R	0°	16' 00"	J	0°	16' 53"	Sa	0°	17' 58"
	1°	46' 40"		2°	06' 40"		1°	53' 20"

Stars, Subs and Sub-Subs

1. Star Ketu : Aries, Leo, Sagittarius 00° 00' to 13° 20'

1. Sub Ketu			2. Sub Venui			3. Sub Sun		
Sub	Sub		Sub	Sub		Sub	Sub	
K	0°	00' 00"	V	0°	46' 40"	S	3°	00' 00"
V	0°	02' 43"	S	1°	08' 52"	M	3°	02' 00"
S	0°	10' 30"	M	1°	15' 32"	Ma	3°	05' 20"
M	0°	12' 50"	Ma	1°	26' 39"	R	3°	07' 40"
Ma	0°	16' 44"	R	1°	34' 26"	J	3°	13' 40"
R	0°	19' 27"	J	1°	54' 26"	Sa	3°	19' 00"
J	0°	26' 27"	Sa	2°	12' 13"	Me	3°	25' 20"
Sa	0°	32' 40"	Me	2°	33' 20"	K	3°	31' 00"
Me	0°	40' 04"	K	2°	52' 13"	V	3°	33' 20"
	0°	46' 40"		3°	00' 00"		3°	40' 00"

4. Sub Moon

Sub	Sub
M	3° 40' 00"
Ma	3° 45' 33"
R	3° 49' 27"
J	3° 59' 27"
Sa	4° 08' 20"
Me	4° 18' 53"
K	4° 28' 19"
V	4° 32' 13"
S	4° 43' 20"
	4° 46' 40"

5. Sub Mars

Sub	Sub
Ma	4° 46' 40"
R	4° 49' 23"
J	4° 56' 23"
Sa	5° 02' 36"
Me	5° 09' 59"
K	5° 16' 36"
V	5° 19' 19"
S	5° 27' 06"
M	5° 29' 26"
	5° 33' 20"

6. Sub Rahu

Sub	Sub
R	5° 33' 20"
J	5° 51' 20"
Sa	6° 07' 20"
Me	6° 26' 20"
K	6° 43' 20"
V	6° 50' 20"
S	7° 10' 20"
M	7° 16' 20"
Ma	7° 26' 20"
	7° 33' 20"

7. Sub Jupiter

Sub	Sub
J	7° 33' 20"
Sa	7° 47' 34"
Me	8° 04' 27"
K	8° 19' 34"
V	8° 25' 47"
S	8° 43' 34"
M	8° 48' 54"
Ma	8° 57' 47"
R	9° 04' 00"
	9° 20' 00"

8. Sub Saturn

Sub	Sub
Sa	9° 20' 00"
Me	9° 40' 03"
K	9° 58' 01"
V	10° 05' 24"
S	10° 26' 31"
M	10° 32' 51"
Ma	10° 43' 24"
R	10° 50' 57"
J	11° 09' 47"
	11° 26' 40"

9. Sub Mercury

Sub	Sub
Me	11° 26' 40"
K	11° 42' 42"
V	11° 49' 19"
S	12° 08' 12"
M	12° 13' 52"
Ma	12° 23' 18"
R	12° 29' 55"
J	12° 46' 55"
Sa	13° 02' 02"
	13° 20' 00"

2. Star Venus: Aries, Leo, Sagittarius 13° **20'** to 26° **40'**

1. Sub Venus

Sub	Sub
V	13° 20' 00"
S	13° 42' 12"
M	13° 48' 52"
Ma	13° 59' 59"
R	14° 07' 46"
J	14° 27' 46"
Sa	14° 45' 33"
Me	15° 06' 04"
K	15° 25' 33"
	15° 33' 20"

2. Sub Sun

Sub	Sub
S	15° 33' 20"
M	15° 35' 20"
Ma	15° 38' 40"
R	15° 41' 00"
J	15° 47' 00"
Sa	15° 52' 20"
Me	15° 58' 40"
K	16° 04' 20"
V	16° 06' 40"
	16° 13' 20"

3. Sub Moon

Sub	Sub
M	16° 13' 20"
Ma	16° 18' 53"
R	16° 22' 47"
J	16° 32' 47"
Sa	16° 41' 40"
Me	16° 52' 13"
K	17° 01' 39"
V	17° 05' 33"
S	17° 16' 40"
	17° 20' 00"

4. Sub Mars

Sub	Sub
Ma	17° 20' 00"
R	17° 22' 43"
J	17° 29' 43"
Sa	17° 35' 56"
Me	17° 43' 19"
K	17° 49' 50"
V	17° 52' 39"
S	18° 00' 26"
M	18° 02' 46"
	18° 06' 40"

5. Sub Rahu

Sub	Sub
R	18° 06' 40"
J	18° 24' 40"
Sa	18° 40' 40"
Me	18° 59' 40"
K	19° 16' 40"
V	19° 23' 40"
S	19° 43' 40"
M	19° 49' 40"
Ma	19° 59' 40"
	20° 06' 40"

6. Sub Jupiter

Sub	Sub
J	20° 06' 40"
Sa	20° 20' 54"
Me	20° 37' 47"
K	20° 52' 54"
V	20° 59' 07"
S	21° 16' 54"
M	21° 22' 14"
Ma	21° 31' 07"
R	21° 37' 20"
	21° 53' 20"

7. Sub Saturn

Sub	Sub
Sa	21° 53' 20"
Me	22° 13' 23"
K	22° 31' 21"
V	22° 38' 44"
S	22° 59' 51"
M	23° 06' 11"
Ma	23° 16' 44"
R	23° 24' 07"
J	23° 43' 07"
	24° 00' 00"

8. Sub Mercury

Sub	Sub
Me	24° 00' 00"
K	24° 16' 02"
V	24° 22' 39"
S	24° 41' 32"
M	24° 47' 12"
Ma	24° 56' 38"
R	25° 03' 15"
J	25° 20' 15"
Sa	25° 35' 22"
	25° 53' 20"

9. Sub Ketu

Sub	Sub
K	25° 53' 20"
V	25° 56' 03"
S	26° 03' 50"
M	26° 06' 10"
Ma	26° 10' 04"
R	26° 12' 47"
J	26° 19' 47"
Sa	26° 26' 00"
Me	26° 33' 23"
	26° 40' 00"

3. Star Sun: Aries, Leo, Sagittarius 26° 40' to 30° 00'
Taurus, Virgo, Capricorn 00° 00' to 10° 00'

1. Sub Sun

Sub	Sub
S	26° 40' 00"
M	26° 42' 00"
Ma	26° 45' 20"
R	26° 47' 40"
J	26° 53' 40"
Sa	26° 59' 00"
Me	27° 07' 20"
K	27° 11' 00"
V	27° 13' 20"
	27° 20' 00"

2. Sub Moon

Sub	Sub
M	27° 20' 00"
Ma	27° 25' 33"
R	27° 29' 27"
J	27° 39' 27"
Sa	27° 48' 20"
Me	27° 58' 53"
K	28° 08' 19"
V	28° 12' 13"
S	28° 23' 20"
	28° 26' 40"

3. Sub Mars

Sub	Sub
Ma	28° 26' 40"
R	28° 29' 23"
J	28° 36' 23"
Sa	28° 42' 36"
Me	28° 49' 59"
K	28° 56' 36"
V	28° 59' 19"
S	29° 07' 06"
M	29° 09' 26"
	29° 13' 20"

4. Sub Rahu

Sub	Sub
R	29° 13' 20"
J	29° 31' 20"
Sa	29° 47' 20"
Me	0° 06' 20"
K	0° 23' 20"
V	0° 30' 20"
S	0° 50' 20"
M	0° 56' 20"
Ma	1° 06' 20"
	1° 13' 20"

5. Sub Jupiter

Sub	Sub
J	1° 13' 20"
Sa	1° 27' 34"
Me	1° 44' 27"
K	1° 59' 34"
V	2° 05' 47"
S	2° 23' 34"
M	2° 28' 54"
Ma	2° 37' 47"
R	2° 44' 00"
	3° 00' 00"

6. Sub Saturn

Sub	Sub
Sa	3° 00' 00"
Me	3° 20' 03"
K	3° 38' 01"
V	3° 45' 24"
S	4° 06' 31"
M	4° 12' 51"
Ma	4° 23' 24"
R	4° 30' 47"
J	4° 49' 47"
	5° 06' 40"

7. Sub Mercury

Sub	Sub
Me	5° 06' 40"
K	5° 22' 42"
V	5° 29' 19"
S	5° 48' 12"
M	5° 53' 52"
Ma	6° 03' 18"
R	6° 09' 55"
J	6° 26' 55"
Sa	6° 42' 02"
	7° 00' 00"

8. Sub Ketu

Sub	Sub
K	7° 00' 00"
V	7° 02' 43"
S	7° 10' 30"
M	7° 12' 50"
Ma	7° 16' 44"
R	7° 19' 27"
J	7° 26' 27"
Sa	7° 32' 40"
Me	7° 40' 03"
	7° 46' 40"

9. Sub Venus

Sub	Sub
V	7° 46' 40"
S	8° 08' 52"
M	8° 15' 32"
Ma	8° 26' 39"
R	8° 34' 26"
J	8° 54' 26"
Sa	9° 12' 13"
Me	9° 33' 20"
K	9° 52' 13"
	10° 00' 00"

4. Star Moon: Taurus, Virgo, Capricorn 10° 00' to 23° 20'*1. Sub Moon*

Sub Sub

M 10° 00' 00"**Ma** 10° 05' 33"**R** 10° 09' 27"**J** 10° 19' 27"**Sa** 10° 28' 20"**Me** 10° 38' 53"**K** 10° 48' 19"**V** 10° 52' 13"**S** 11° 03' 30"

11° 06' 40"

2. Sub Mars

Sub Sub

Ma 11° 06' 40"**R** 11° 09' 23"**J** 11° 16' 23"**Sa** 11° 22' 36"**Me** 11° 29' 59"**K** 11° 36' 36"**V** 11° 39' 19"**S** 11° 47' 06"**M** 11° 49' 26"

11° 53' 20"

3. Sub Rahu

Sub Sub

R 11° 53' 20"**J** 12° 11' 20"**Sa** 12° 27' 20"**Me** 12° 46' 20"**K** 13° 03' 20"**V** 13° 10' 20"**S** 13° 30' 20"**M** 13° 36' 20"**Ma** 13° 46' 20"

13° 53' 20"

4. Sub Jupiter

Sub Sub

J 13° 53' 20"**Sa** 14° 07' 34"**Me** 14° 24' 27"**K** 14° 39' 34"**V** 14° 45' 47"**S** 15° 03' 34"**M** 15° 08' 54"**Ma** 15° 17' 47"**R** 15° 24' 00"

15° 40' 00"

5. Sub Saturn

Sub Sub

Sa 15° 40' 00"**Me** 16° 00' 03"**K** 16° 18' 01"**V** 16° 25' 24"**S** 16° 46' 31"**M** 16° 52' 51"**Ma** 17° 03' 24"**R** 17° 10' 47"**J** 17° 29' 47"

17° 46' 40"

6. Sub Mercury

Sub Sub

Me 17° 46' 40"**K** 18° 02' 42"**V** 18° 09' 19"**S** 18° 28' 12"**M** 18° 33' 52"**Ma** 18° 43' 18"**R** 18° 49' 55"**J** 19° 06' 55"**Sa** 19° 22' 02"

19° 40' 00"

7. Sub Ketu			8. Sub Venus			9. Sub Sun		
Sub	Sub		Sub	Sub		Sub	Sub	
K	19°	40' 00"	V	20°	26' 40"	S	22°	40' 00"
V	19°	42' 43"	S	20°	48' 52"	M	22°	42' 00"
S	19°	50' 30"	M	20°	55' 32"	Ma	22°	45' 20"
M	19°	52' 50"	Ma	21°	06' 39"	R	22°	47' 40"
Ma	19°	56' 44"	R	21°	14' 26"	J	22°	53' 40"
R	19°	59' 27"	J	21°	34' 26"	Sa	22°	59' 00"
J	20°	06' 27"	Sa	21°	52' 13"	Me	23°	05' 20"
Sa	20°	12' 40"	Me	22°	13' 20"	K	23°	11' 00"
Me	20°	20' 03"	K	22°	32' 13"	V	23°	13' 20"
	20°	26' 40"		22°	40' 00"		23°	20' 00"

5. Star Mars: Taurus, Virgo, Capricorn 23° 20' to 30° 00'
Gemini, Libra, Aquarius 00° 00' to 06° 40'

1. Sub Mars			2. Sub Rahu			3. Sub Jupiter		
Sub	Sub		Sub	Sub		Sub	Sub	
Ma	23°	20' 00"	R	24°	06' 40"	J	26°	06' 40"
R	23°	22' 43"	J	24°	24' 40"	Sa	26°	20' 54"
J	23°	29' 43"	Sa	24°	40' 40"	Me	26°	37' 47"
Sa	23°	35' 56"	Me	24°	59' 40"	K	26°	52' 54"
Me	23°	43' 19"	K	25°	16' 40"	V	26°	59' 07"
K	23°	49' 56"	V	25°	23' 40"	S	27°	16' 54"
V	23°	52' 39"	S	25°	43' 40"	M	27°	22' 14"
S	24°	00' 26"	M	25°	49' 40"	Ma	27°	31' 07"
M	24°	02' 46"	Ma	25°	59' 40"	R	27°	37' 20"
	24°	06' 40"		26°	06' 40"		27°	53' 20"

4. Sub Saturn

Sub	Sub
Sa	27° 53' 20"
Me	28° 13' 23"
K	28° 31' 21"
V	28° 38' 44"
S	28° 59' 51"
M	29° 06' 11"
Ma	29° 16' 44"
R	29° 24' 07"
J	29° 43' 07"
	30° 00' 00"

5. Sub Mercury

Sub	Sub
Me	0° 00' 00"
K	0° 16' 02"
V	0° 22' 39"
S	0° 41' 32"
M	0° 47' 12"
Ma	0° 56' 38"
R	1° 03' 15"
J	1° 20' 15"
Sa	1° 35' 22"
	1° 53' 20"

6. Sub Ketu

Sub	Sub
K	1° 53' 20"
V	1° 56' 03"
S	2° 03' 50"
M	2° 06' 10"
Ma	2° 10' 04"
R	2° 12' 47"
J	2° 19' 47"
Sa	2° 26' 00"
Me	2° 33' 23"
	2° 40' 00"

7. Sub Venus

Sub	Sub
V	2° 40' 00"
S	3° 02' 12"
M	3° 08' 52"
Ma	3° 19' 59"
R	3° 27' 46"
J	3° 47' 46"
Sa	4° 05' 33"
Me	4° 26' 40"
K	4° 45' 33"
	4° 53' 20"

8. Sub Sun

Sub	Sub
S	4° 53' 20"
M	4° 55' 20"
Ma	4° 58' 40"
R	5° 01' 00"
J	5° 07' 00"
Sa	5° 12' 20"
Me	5° 18' 40"
K	5° 24' 20"
V	5° 26' 40"
	5° 33' 20"

9. Sub Moon

Sub	Sub
M	5° 33' 20"
Ma	5° 38' 53"
R	5° 42' 47"
J	5° 52' 47"
Sa	6° 01' 40"
Me	6° 12' 13"
K	6° 21' 39"
V	6° 25' 33"
S	6° 36' 40"
	6° 40' 00"

6. Star Rahu: Gemini, Libra, Aquarius 06° 40' to 20° 00'*1. Sub Rahu*

Sub	Sub
R	6° 40' 00"
J	6° 58' 00"
Sa	7° 14' 00"
Me	7° 33' 00"
K	7° 50 00"
V	7° 57' 00"
S	8° 17' 00"
M	8° 23' 00"
Ma	8° 33' 00"
	8° 40' 00"

2. Sub Jupiter

Sub	Sub
J	8° 40 00"
Sa	8° 54' 14"
Me	9° 11' 07"
K	9° 26' 14"
V	9° 32 27"
S	9° 50 14"
M	9° 55' 34"
Ma	10° 04' 27"
R	10° 10' 40"
	10° 26' 40"

3. Sub Saturn

Sub	Sub
Sa	10° 26' 40"
Me	10° 46' 43"
K	11° 04 41"
V	11° 12' 04"
S	11° 33' 11"
M	11° 39' 31"
Ma	11° 50' 04"
R	11° 57' 27"
J	12° 16' 27"
	12° 33' 20"

4.Sub Mercury

Sub	Sub
Me	12° 33' 20"
K	12° 49' 22"
V	12° 55' 59"
S	13° 14' 52"
M	13° 20 32"
Ma	13° 29', 58"
R	13° 36' 35"
J	13° 53' 35"
Sa	14° 08' 42"
	14° 26' 40"

5. Sub Ketu

Sub	Sub
K	14° 26' 40"
V	14° 29' 23"
S	14° 37' 10"
M	14° 39' 30"
Ma	14° 43' 24"
R	14° 46' 07"
J	14° 53' 07"
Sa	14° 59' 20"
Me	15° 06' 43"
	15° 13' 20"

6. Sub Venus

Sub	Sub
V	15° 13' 20"
S	15° 35' 32"
M	15° 42' 12"
Ma	15° 53' 19"
R	16° 01' 06"
J	16° 21' 06"
Sa	16° 38' 53"
Me	17° 00' 00"
K	17° 18' 53"
	17° 26' 40"

7. *Sub Sun*

Sub	Sub	
S	17°	26' 40"
M	17°	28' 40"
Ma	17°	32' 00"
R	17°	34' 20"
J	17°	40' 20"
Sa	17°	45' 40"
Me	17°	52' 00"
K	17°	57' 40"
V	18°	00' 00"
	18°	06' 40"

8. *Sub Moon*

Sub	Sub	
M	18°	06' 40"
Ma	18°	12' 13"
R	18°	16' 07"
J	18°	26' 07"
Sa	18°	35' 00"
Me	18°	45' 33"
K	18°	54' 59"
V	18°	58' 53"
S	19°	10' 00"
	19°	13' 20"

9. *Sub Mars*

Sub	Sub	
Ma	19°	13' 20"
R	19°	16' 03"
J	19°	23' 03"
Sa	19°	29' 16"
Me	19°	36' 39"
K	19°	43' 16"
V	19°	45' 59"
S	19°	53' 46"
M	19°	56' 06"
	20°	00' 00"

7. Star Jupiter: Gemini, Libra, Aquarius 20° 00' to 30° 00'
Cancer, Scorpio, Pisces 00° 00' to 03° 20'

1. *Sub Jupiter*

Sub	Sub	
J	20°	00' 00"
Sa	20°	14' 14"
Me	20°	31' 07"
K	20°	46' 14"
V	20°	52' 27"
S	21°	10' 14"
M	21°	15' 34"
Ma	21°	24' 27"
R	21°	30' 40"
	21°	46' 40"

2. *Sub Saturn*

Sub	Sub	
Sa	21°	46' 40"
Me	22°	06' 43"
K	22°	24' 41"
V	22°	32' 04"
S	22°	53' 11"
M	22°	59' 31"
Ma	23°	10' 04"
R	23°	17' 27"
J	23°	36' 27"
	23°	53' 20"

3. *Sub Mercury*

Sub	Sub	
Me	23°	53' 20"
K	24°	09' 22"
V	24°	15' 59"
S	24°	34' 52"
M	24°	40' 32"
Ma	24°	49' 58"
R	24°	56' 35"
J	25°	13' 32"
Sa	25°	28' 54"
	25°	46' 40"

4. Sub Ketu

Sub	Sub
K	25° 46' 40"
V	25° 49' 23"
S	25° 57' 10"
M	25° 59' 30"
Ma	26° 03' 24"
R	26° 06' 07"
J	26° 13' 07"
Sa	26° 19' 20"
Me	26° 26' 43"
	26° 33' 20"

5. Sub Venus

Sub	Sub
V	26° 33' 20"
S	26° 55' 32"
M	27° 02' 12"
Ma	27° 13' 19"
R	27° 21' 06"
J	27° 41' 06"
Sa	27° 58' 53"
Me	28° 20' 00"
K	28° 38' 53"
	28° 46' 40"

6. Sub Sun

Sub	Sub
S	28° 46' 40"
M	28° 48' 40"
Ma	28° 52' 00"
R	28° 54' 20"
J	29° 00' 20"
Sa	29° 05' 40"
Me	29° 12' 00"
K	29° 17' 40"
V	29° 20' 00"
	29° 26' 40"

7. Sub Moon

Sub	Sub
M	29° 26' 40"
Ma	29° 32' 13"
R	29° 36' 07"
J	29° 46' 07"
Sa	29° 55' 00"
Me	0° 05' 33"
K	0° 14' 59"
V	0° 18' 53"
S	0° 30' 00"
	0° 33' 20"

8. Sub Mars

Sub	Sub
Ma	0° 33' 20"
R	0° 36' 03"
J	0° 43' 03"
Sa	0° 49' 16"
Me	0° 56' 39"
K	1° 03' 16"
V	1° 05' 59"
S	1° 13' 46"
M	1° 16' 06"
	1° 20' 00"

9. Sub Rahu

Sub	Sub
R	1° 20' 0"
J	1° 38' 0"
Sa	1° 54' 0"
Me	2° 13' 0"
K	2° 30' 0"
V	2° 37' 0"
S	2° 57' 0"
M	3° 03' 0"
Ma	3° 13' 0"
	3° 20' 0"

8. Star Saturn: Cancer, Scorpio, Pisces 03° **20'** to 16° 40'

1. Sub Saturn

Sub	Sub
Sa	3° 20' 00"
Me	3° 40' 03"
K	3° 58' 01"
V	4° 05' 24"
S	4° 26' 31"
M	4° 32' 51"
Ma	4° 43' 24"
R	4° 50' 47"
J	5° 09' 47"
	5° 26' 40"

2. Sub Mercury

Sub	Sub
Me	5° 26' 40"
K	5° 42' 42"
V	5° 49' 19"
S	6° 08' 12"
M	6° 13' 52"
Ma	6° 23' 18"
R	6° 29' 55"
J	6° 46' 55"
Sa	7° 02' 02"
	7° 20' 00"

3. Sub Ketu

Sub	Sub
K	7° 20' 00"
V	7° 22' 43"
S	7° 30' 30"
M	7° 32' 50"
Ma	7° 36' 44"
R	7° 39' 27"
J	7° 46' 27"
Sa	7° 52' 40"
Me	8° 00' 03"
	8° 06' 40"

4. Sub Venus

Sub	Sub
V	8° 06' 40"
S	8° 28' 52"
M	8° 35' 32"
Ma	8° 46' 39"
R	8° 54' 26"
J	9° 14' 26"
Sa	9° 32' 13"
Me	9° 53' 20"
K	10° 12' 13"
	10° 20' 00"

5. Sub Sun

Sub	Sub
S	10° 20' 00"
M	10° 22' 00"
Ma	10° 25' 20"
R	10° 27' 40"
J	10° 33' 40"
Sa	10° 39' 00"
Me	10° 45' 20"
K	10° 51' 00"
V	10° 53' 20"
	11° 00' 00"

6. Sub Moon

Sub	Sub
M	11° 00' 00"
Ma	11° 05' 33"
R	11° 09' 27"
J	11° 19' 27"
Sa	11° 28' 20"
Me	11° 38' 53"
K	11° 48' 19"
V	11° 52' 13"
S	12° 03' 20"
	12° 06' 40"

7. Sub *Mars*

Sub	Sub
Ma	12° 06' 40"
R	12° 09' 23"
J	12° 16' 23"
Sa	12° 22' 36"
Me	12° 29' 59"
K	12° 36' 36"
V	12° 39' 19"
S	12° 47' 06"
M	12° 49' 26"
	12° 53' 20"

8. Sub *Rahu!*

Sub	Sub
R	12° 53' 20"
J	13° 11' 20"
Sa	13° 27' 20"
Me	13° 46' 20"
K	14° 03' 20"
V	14° 10' 20"
S	14° 30' 20"
M	14° 36' 20"
Ma	14° 46' 20"
	14° 53' 20"

9. Sub *Jupiter*

Sub	Sub
J	14° 53' 20"
Sa	15° 07' 34"
Me	15° 24' 27"
K	15° 39' 34"
V	15° 45' 47"
S	16° 03' 34"
M	16° 08' 54"
Ma	16° 17' 47"
R	16° 24' 00"
	16° 40' 00"

9. Star Mercury: Cancer, Scorpio, Pisces 16° 40' to 30° 00'

1. Sub *Mercury*

Sub	Sub
Me	16° 40' 00"
K	16° 56' 02"
V	17° 02' 39"
S	17° 21' 32"
M	17° 27' 12"
Ma	17° 36' 38"
R	17° 43' 15"
J	18° 00' 15"
Sa	18° 15' 22"
	18° 33' 20"

2. Sub *Ketu*

Sub	Sub
K	18° 33' 20"
V	18° 36' 03"
S	18° 43' 50"
M	18° 46' 10"
Ma	18° 50' 04"
R	18° 52' 47"
J	18° 59' 47"
Sa	19° 06' 00"
Me	19° 13' 23"
	19° 20' 00"

3. Sub *Venus*

Sub	Sub
V	19° 20' 00"
S	19° 42' 12"
M	19° 48' 52"
Ma	19° 59' 59"
R	20° 07' 46"
J	20° 27' 46"
Sa	20° 45' 33"
Me	21° 06' 40"
K	21° 25' 33"
	21° 33' 20"

4. Sub Sun

Sub	Sub
S	21° 33' 20"
M	21° 35' 20"
Ma	21° 38' 40"
R	21° 41' 00"
J	21° 47' 00"
Sa	21° 52' 20"
Me	21° 58' 40"
K	22° 04' 20"
V	22° 06' 40"
	22° 13' 20"

5. Sub Moon

Sub	Sub
M	22° 13' 20"
Ma	22° 18' 53"
R	22° 22' 47"
J	22° 32' 47"
Sa	22° 41' 40"
Me	22° 52' 13"
K	23° 01' 39"
V	23° 05' 33"
S	23° 16' 40"
	23° 20' 00"

6. Sub Mars

Sub	Sub
Ma	23° 20' 00"
R	23° 22' 43"
J	23° 29' 43"
Sa	23° 35' 56"
Me	23° 43' 19"
K	23° 49' 56"
V	23° 52' 39"
S	24° 00' 26"
M	24° 02' 46"
	24° 06' 40"

7. Sub Rahu

Sub	Sub
R	24° 06' 40"
J	24° 24' 40"
Sa	24° 40' 40"
Me	24° 59' 40"
K	25° 16' 40"
V	25° 23' 40"
S	25° 43' 40"
M	25° 49' 40"
Ma	25° 59' 40"
	26° 06' 40"

8. Sub Jupiter

Sub	Sub
J	26° 06' 40"
Sa	26° 20' 54"
Me	26° 37' 47"
K	26° 52' 54"
V	26° 59' 07"
S	27° 16' 54"
M	27° 22' 14"
Ma	27° 31' 07"
R	27° 37' 20"
	27° 53' 20"

9. Sub Saturn

Sub	Sub
Sa	27° 53' 20"
Me	28° 13' 23"
K	28° 31' 21"
V	28° 38' 44"
S	28° 59' 51"
M	29° 06' 11"
Ma	29° 16' 44"
R	29° 24' 07"
J	29° 43' 07"
	30° 00' 00"